

INDEX

A4 size paper -- Accelerated examination

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed	711.04(a)	
Definition.....	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay	711.03(c)	
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09	
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling	508.02	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Retention fee.....	601.01(a)	
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application	711.03(c)	
Storage	711.04(b)	
When open to the public	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee	711.01	
Amendment late.....	711.02, 714.17	
Appeal dismissal	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent.....	711	
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Court case	1216	
Date of	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity	201.11	
Express.....	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid	711.01, 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request	1124	
Formal	711, 711.01	
Forwarding	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply.....	711, 711.02	
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal	1210	
Of invention	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after	508.02	
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application	201.06(c)	
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Access -- Administrator or executor

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of Attorney)	In reissue applications..... 1443
Attorney not of record..... 402, 405	Foreign priority determination 201.13 to 201.16
Authorized by Director 104	Formal matter 707.07(a), 707.07(e)
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 103	..... 707.07(j), 714.02
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file..... 2232	Forms used 707
Excluded attorney or agent 105	Incorrect citation of references..... 710.06
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file..... 2609, 2632.01	Informal application 702.01
International application 110	Mailing 707.12
Pending application..... 101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04	Original in file wrapper 707.10, 707.12
..... 724.04(a), 1128, 1132	Patentability report 705, 705.01(c)
Petition..... 103	Piecemeal examination..... 707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Protested application..... 1901.05, 1901.07	Primary examiner's personal attention 707.01, 1004
Provisional application 103, 104	Priority determination, foreign 201.13 to 201.16
Published application..... 1128, 1130	Reissue application file 1430
Reissue application 724.04(b)	Reply time computation 710.01(a), 710.05
Suspended attorney or agent 105	Restriction requirement Chapter 800
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)	Returned 707.13
Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05	Review Introduction
Act (See Statutes)	Shortened statutory period 710.02, 710.02(b)
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)	SPE's personal attention..... 707.02
Advisory action..... 706.07(f), 714.13	Supplemental..... 710.06, 714.05
After another examiner's action..... 706.04	Suspension (See also Suspension)..... 709
After Board decision..... 1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Suspension, primary examiner's attention 1004
After Board decision reversing examiner 1214.04	Suspension, TC Director's attention..... 1003
After Board decision sustaining examiner 1214.06	Third, SPE reviews..... 707.02
After interference 2308	Time limit..... 710.02, 710.02(c)
Amendment after final rejection 706.07(f)	Address, Change of correspondence..... 601.03, 711.03(c)
..... 714.12, 714.13	After Allowance 2501
Citation of references..... 707.05, 710.06	Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)
Claim summary..... 707.07(i)	..... 403, 2540, 2542
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for	Address, Fee 2540
..... 714.10	Address of applicant 605.03
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	Address of Patent and Trademark Office 501, 502
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing	Address of patent owner 2222, 2622
prosecution)	Address of unavailable inventor 409.03(e)
Completeness 707.07, 707.07(a)	Administration, Letters of..... 409.01(b)
Copy to applicant..... 707.12	..... 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Copies of references..... 707.05(a)	Administration of oath..... 604
Correctness, Period for reply 710.06	Administrative instructions, PCT App. AI
Counted..... 1705	Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals
Crosses amendment 714.05	and Interferences (BPAI))
Date..... 707.11	Administrator or executor..... 409.01
Examiner's..... 707	Allowance and issue 409.01(f)
File wrapper endorsement..... 707.10, 719.01	Application by, After discharge 409.01(c)
File wrapper entry..... 707.10	Assigned application, Inventor dies 409.01(e)
Final rejection 706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Authority 409.01(b)
	Consular certificate 409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant -- Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign country.....	409.01(d)
Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Prosecution by.....	409.01(a)
Intervention not required.....	409.01(f)
Refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Specification form.....	605.05
Admissions by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Jepson claim.....	2129
Admissions in reexamination	
<i>Ex Parte</i>	2217, 2258
<i>Inter partes</i>	2617
Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f)
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(d)
.....	714.16(e), 714.19
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art.....	718
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)	
.....	706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01
.....	2133.02, 2133.03(c)
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.	706.02(c)
.....	715.07(c)
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	715.10
Co-authorship.....	715.01(c)
Common assignee, reference and application.....	715.01(b), 718
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01
Completion of invention.....	715, 2133.03(c)
Conception (See Conception)	
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(c)
Dedication to public.....	715
Derivation.....	715.07(c)
Diligence (See Diligence)	
Effective filing date.....	715
Exhibit, Disposition.....	715.07(d)
Formal requirements.....	715.04
Facts and documentary evidence.....	715.07
Timely presented.....	715.09
Genus-species.....	715.03
Generic claim.....	715.02
Interference testimony used.....	715.07(b)
Overcome patent or publication.....	715
Petition regarding sufficiency.....	1002.02(c)
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Proper use of.....	715
Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)	
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658
Reference date to be overcome.....	715
Reference is	
Common assignee.....	715.01(b), 718
Joint patent or published application to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)
Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2138.01
Publication of applicant's own invention.....	715.01(c)
Sufficiency of.....	715.08
When used.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Who may make affidavit.....	706.02(b)
.....	706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Withdrawn rejection.....	715
Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c)
Inoperability of references.....	716.07, 2145
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Attribution, of reference to applicant.....	716.10
Commercial success, evidence.....	716.03
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.03(a)
Derived from claimed invention.....	716.03(b)
Design applications.....	716.03(b), 1504.03
Sales figures.....	716.03(b)
Commonly owned patent.....	718
Commonly owned patent application publication.....	718
Comparison with closest prior art.....	716.02(e)
Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Copying, evidence.....	716.06, 1504.03
Disclosure, sufficiency.....	716.09
Disclosure, utility and operability.....	716.08
Evidence	
Consideration of.....	716.01
Publications.....	716.02(g)
Objective.....	716.01(a)
Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....	716.01(d)
.....	716.05
Secondary.....	716.01(b)
Timeliness.....	716.01
Long-felt need.....	716.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files -- Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)	Cancellation of claims after appeal	1214.06
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258	.....	1215.03, 1214.04
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658	Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's	
Reference attributed to applicant	716.10	amendment	821.01, 821.02
Sufficiency of.....	716.09	Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)
Synergism	716.02(a)	Citation of prior art.....	1302.12
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09
Timeliness.....	716.01	Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02	Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)	.....	1302.01
Advantages not disclosed or inherent	716.02(f)	Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	Classification change after allowance	903.07
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention		Classification in another Technology Center ..	903.07(b)
.....	716.02(d)	Copending application	
Genus or species	716.02(d)	File wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
Range, claimed	716.02(d)	Parent application data	1302.04
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Correction of error after allowance	714.16
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in		Cross-reference	903.07(a)
patented files.....	2205	D-10 notice.....	130
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)		Deceased inventor, notice of allowance	1303.03
After final practice	706.07(f)	Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required	608.02(o)
In transitional application	706.07(g)	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2272	Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)		Erasure of markings	1302.01
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)	
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	File wrapper notation	1302.09
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608, 1609	Final review.....	1302
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Formal matters	714.16, 1302.01
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special	708.02	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes	
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02, 2164.06(c)	.....	714.16, 1302.04
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications		Formal matters, specification rewritten	1302.02
(See also Citation of prior art)	901.06(c)	General review	1302.01
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)		Interference	2303.01
.....	Chapter 1300	Interference search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
Abandonment after	711.05	International classification	903.09
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period		Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
.....	710.02(b)	Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
Amendment, Examiner's	1302.04	Issue in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Jurisdiction of application	1305
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)		Listing of references.....	1302.12
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)
.....	1303.01	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of....	714, 1302.04
Amendment after D-10 notice	130	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment	
Amendment at time of	714.15	.....	821.01, 821.02
Amendment crossing in mail	714.15	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder	821 to 821.02
Assigned application.....	307	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11		

INDEX
Allowance, Reasons for -- Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)		Alpha subclass	903.07
Ordering allowed application.....	1306.03	Alteration of application after execution	605.04(a)
Patentability report, print disposal	608.02(n)	Alteration of application before execution	506
.....	705.01(d)	.....	601.01(a), 602, 608.01
Plant application	1611	Alteration of patent application	506
Printer waiting	1309.02	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)	
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)	.....	2173.05(h)
Protest against issue	1901	Amended application	203.03
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		Amended application, inspection for transfer	903.08(c)
Record room	905.03	Amendment (See also Reply)	714
Reference listing	1302.12	Accidental entry	714.21
Reissue application	1455	Adding excess claims	714.10
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17
Rejoinder of claims	821.04, 1302.04(h)	After all claims allowed	714.14
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations		After allowance	
.....	202.02, 1302.09	Approval	714.16, 1002.02(d)
Reopening prosecution	1308.01	Canceling claim	714.16
Review by examiner	1302.01	Entry in part	714.16(e)
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	Examiner's action	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement	1302.02	Excess claims	714.16(c)
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Formal matters	714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Special	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Mailed before allowance	714.15
Specification, clean copy required	1302.02	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule	
Statement of invention	1302.01	1.633(c)(2)).....	714.16(b)
Supplemental oath after	603.01	Patentability pointed out	714.16
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims		Reason for adverse action	714.16, 714.16(d)
.....	1302.01	Renumbering claims	714.16(e)
Title of invention	1302.01	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Title change by examiner.....	606.01	After examiner's answer	1210
Title search, continuing application.....	306	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	714, 1207
Transfer.....	903.08	After Board decision	1002.02(d), 1214.01
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02	.....	1214.06, 1214.07
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		After death of attorney or agent	406
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application		After final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
.....	130, 1304.01	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121	714.18
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		After final rejection, entered in part	714.20
Definition.....	203.04	Applicants must sign	714.01(a)
Express abandonment of.....	711.01	At allowance.....	714.15
File wrapper data	1302.09	Attorney not of record	405, 714.01(c)
Ordering.....	1306.03	Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c)
Rejection	1308.01	.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Suggesting claim for interference	1003	Before first action.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Allowed claim, rejection	706.04	Board rejection avoided	1214.01
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ...	1213.02	By replacement paragraph or section	714
		By substitute specification	714

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment -- Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Canceled matter restored	608.01(s), 714
Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19
Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Claim added, terminology basis.....	608.01(o) 2163.03, 2163.07
Claim numbering	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims	
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607, 714.10, 714.16(c)
Clean version	714, 714.13, 714.16
Marked-up version.....	714
Status Identifiers.....	714
Complete reply required	714.02, 714.04
Consolidating pending claims.....	714, 714.13 714.16
Copier copies	714.07
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
D-10 notice preceding.....	130
Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Date stamp	
Office date	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
TC receipt date	714.18
Declaration.....	602.01
Defective, directions for entry	714.20
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Discharged attorney or agent	714.19
Disapproval of preliminary amendment	714.01(e) 1002.02(d)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply	714.03(a)
Discourteous	714.19, 714.25
Drawing	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01
In reissue application	1413
Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
Drawing, new matter.....	608.04, 714.19
Duplicate.....	719.01(a)
Easily erasable paper forbidden.....	714.07, 714.19
Entered in part.....	714.20
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(e)
Entry	714.18, 719.01(a)
Entry denied.....	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Appeal case.....	1207, 1214.07
Drawing correction	608.02(x)
Drawing new matter	608.04
List	714.19
Paper number	714.21
Period for reply expired	714.17
Preliminary amendment	714.01(e)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply ..	714.03(a)
Substitute specification unnecessary	714.19, 714.20
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action	714.03(a)
Entry directions	714
Defective.....	714
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2234
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Facsimile	502.01
Fees, additional	710.02(c)
File wrapper endorsement	714.18, 719.01
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)
Formal matters, compliance with	714.02
Fully responsive	714.02
Heading	502
Immediate inspection	714.05
Improper signature	714.01(a) 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Ratification.....	714.01(a)
Inaccurate	707.07(h)
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a), 711.03(a) 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03 2266.01, 2666.30
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, not permanent	714.07
Inspection by examiner	714.05
Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)	
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner	714.16 714.19, 1305
Late.....	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Manner of making	714
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue	714.16(b)
Name change on file wrapper.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 1302.04

INDEX
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) -- Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19	Signature required 714.01(a)
Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record 714.01(d)
Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04.....2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c) .....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
Oath, Original 602.01	Supervisory primary examiner ... 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25	Supplemental..... 714.03(a)
Of claims..... 714	Support by original claim..... 608.01(l)
Of specification..... 714	Telephone number..... 713.01, 714.01
Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action 714.03(a)
Paper number 714.18	Unmatched with application file .....508.03
Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04	Unsigned 714.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505, 513 710.01(a), 710.05	Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
Permanent ink required..... 714.07, 714.19	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes: Public Law 106-113)
Petition non-entry 1002.02(c)	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02
Plant application 1610	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)
Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03	Analogous Art .....904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02 .....1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Preliminary 506, 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims 904.01
Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Denial of entry 714.01(e)	Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
Excess claims..... 506, 714.10	Answer on remand..... 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
Filed with application 714.01(e)	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03 .....1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Manner of making 714.01(e)	Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	Affidavit to overcome .....2132.01
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714	Analogous art 1504.02, 2131.05
PG-Pub application..... 1121	Definition of.....2131
Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602	Genus-species.....2131.02
To lessen filing fee 607	Generic chemical formula .....2131.02
Ratification	Meaning of
Signature defective 714.01(a)	"By others" .....2132
Receipt 501 to 505, 511, 512	"In this country" 2132
Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01	"Known or used" .....2132, 2133.03(a)
Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672	"Patented in this or a foreign country" 2132
Reissue..... 714, 1453	Multiple references, when permitted..... 2131.01
Requirements of..... 714.02	One year grace period 2133
Residence change.....719.02(b)	On sale (See On sale)
Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04	Ranges claimed .....2131.03
Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01	Rejections based on publications and patents.....2133.02
Ribbon copy..... 719.01(a)	<i>Prima facie</i> case .....2132.01
Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)	Public use (See Public use)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....714.03(a)	
Several filed on same day 714.18	
Signature improper .....714.01(a), 714.01(c) .....714.01(d)	
Signature missing..... 714.01(a)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications -- Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secondary considerations, evidence of..... 2131.04	Flowcharts.....2601.01
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	Introduction..... 1201
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration).....301, 409.01(b)	Jurisdiction..... 1210
..... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	Matter subject to..... Introduction, 706.01
Apparatus, Process or product and 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Multiplicity rejection..... 2173.05(n)
Appeal.....Chapter 1200	New ground of rejection by Board..... 1214.01
Abandonment..... 1210	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer..... 1207, 1208
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer..... 1210	New matter affecting claim..... 608.04(c)
Administrative handling..... 1204	Notice of..... 1205
Affidavit after appeal..... 1207, 1208, 1211.02	Order for compliance..... 1210
Affidavit after Board decision..... 1214.01, 1214.07	Oral hearing..... 1209
Amendment after examiner's answer..... 1210	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2276
..... 1211.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2680
Amendment before examiner's answer..... 1207	Patentability report case..... 705.01(a)
Amendment for purpose of..... 714.12, 714.13	Primary examiner's attention..... 1004
Amendment makes application allowable..... 1207	Procedure after Board decision..... 1214, 1214.01
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	..... 1214.03 to 1214.07
Brief..... 1206	Protestor participation..... 1901.07
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2274	Publication of Board decision..... 1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2675, 2675.01	Real party in interest..... 1206, 1208
In reissue..... 1454	Rehearing by Board..... 1214.01, 1214.03
By patent owner..... 1205	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2273
Cancellation of withdrawn claims..... 1214.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2674 to 2680
Civil litigation..... 1216.02	Remand by Board..... 1204, 1208, 1210, 1211
Claims copied from patent, time limit..... 710.02(c)	..... 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Claims included..... 1205, 1205.02, 1206	..... 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Composition of the Board..... 1203	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275
Concurrently with interference..... 1210	..... 2681, 2682
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner..... 1210	Remand by Federal Circuit..... 1216.01
Conference..... 1207.01, 1302.14	Remanded application made special..... 708.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2676, 2677	Reopening of prosecution after appeal..... 1208
Correspondence address for litigation..... 501, 1216.01	Reopening of prosecution..... 1214.07
Court..... 1216	Reply brief to examiner's answer..... 1208
Court, Federal Circuit..... 1216.01	Requirement by board to address matter..... 1212
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682, 2683	Secrecy order application..... 130, 1304.01
Decision by Board..... 1213	SIR application..... 1105
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681, 2682	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
Dismissal..... 1215.04	Supplemental appeal brief..... 1208
Examiner reversed..... 1214.04	Supplemental examiner's answer..... 1207.04, 1211,
Examiner sustained..... 1214.06	..... 1211.02
Examiner's answer..... 1208	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case..... 1213
Failure to prosecute appeal..... 1215.04	Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d)..... 1213
Fee (See also Fee)..... 1205, 1208	Time for filing brief..... 1205.01
From Board decision..... 1216 to 1216.02	Withdrawal..... 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Hearing..... 1209	Withdrawal of final rejection..... 1205
<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination..... 2674 to 2680	

INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable -- Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal, partial	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05, 1121
Appendix, multiple claim sets	1121
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05
Age, special status.....	708.02
Citizenship	605.01
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2)
.....	706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance	
.....	1302.14
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Health, special status.....	708.02
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application	1805, 1810
.....	1817.01, 1820, 1821
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01
Mailing address.....	605.03
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Other than inventor	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address	605.03
Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	
Requirements	2137.01
Residence.....	605.02
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature.....	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)
Small entity status.....	509.02
Sole	201.01
Application	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)
Acknowledgment	503
Address missing.....	403
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)
Allowed	
Definition.....	203.04
File wrapper data	1302.09
Ordering.....	1306.03
Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01
Amended definition	203.03
Arrangement	601, 608.01(a)
Design application	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	
Access	106
Allowance	307
Conflicting subject matter	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822,	
2304.05	
Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Assignment for examination	
Office of Initial Patent Examination	504
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment to Technology Center	
for examination	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)
Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings.....	608.01
Certified copy.....	608.01
Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Claims	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action	707.07
Classification in Technology Center	903.08(b)
Common ownership	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
.....	709.01, 822
Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01
.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804
.....	822, 822.01
Content.....	Chapter 600
Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07
Continuation-in-part	
(See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Design	1504.20
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued	
prosecution application (CPA))	
Design	201.06(d), 1502.01
Continuity between applications	201.11
Control of access	101, 103, 106
Copendency.....	201.11
Coping, Design	1504.20
Correction of inventorship	201.03
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM	
bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	
.....	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
Data of related application, updating	201.11

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application -- Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation 202.03	Nonprovisional.....201.04(a), 506, 601 Number.....502, 503, 506
Foreign application, oath 201.14, 202.04	Status of application using 101, 102
Description of the related art..... 608.01(c)	Omitted items 201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Design (See Design application)	Ordered examination 707.02, 708, 708.01
Detailed description .....608.01(g)	Overlapping
Distribution 508	Common ownership 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Divisional (See also Divisional application)..... 201.06	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Design..... 1504.20	..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
Drawings, necessary 601.01(f)	..... 822
Missing figures .....601.01(g)	Same applicant..... 709.01, 804, 822
Effective filing date 706.02, 706.02(a)	..... 822.01
Electronic submission of..... 1730	Subject to joint research agreement
English language..... 608.01	..... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)
Examination.....Chapter 700	..... 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Examples.....707.07(l)	Pages missing 601.01(d)
Facsimile transmission..... 608.01	Papers, arrangement 719.01(a)
Fee, filing (See also Fee) 607	Parent 904
Field of the invention.....608.01(c)	Parts..... Chapter 600
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....201.06(b)	Pending five years 707.02
Filing date 201.11, 503, 505, 511	Plant (See also Plant patent)..... Chapter 1600
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... 503	Prior art 2121 to 2129
Five year pendency 707.02, 708.01	Prior art effect of international publication 706.02(a)
Font..... 608.01	..... 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Foreign (See also Foreign application) . 201.13 to 201.16	Priority
Form.....Chapter 600	Foreign application 201.13, 706.02, 1402
Government-owned	..... 1504.02, 1504.10
Special 708.01	U.S. application..... 201.11, 706.02
Incomplete .....203.06, 506, 601.01(d)	Protest..... 1901
.....601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	Provisional (See also Provisional application)
Definition..... 203.06, 506	..... 201.04(b), 601, 601.01
Informal 506, 702.01	..... 601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Definition..... 506	Public inspection 103
Primary examiner's attention required 1004	Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Search 702.01, 704.01	Publication of abstract.....711.06, 711.06(a)
Special 708.01	Receipt and handling..... Chapter 500
Inspection..... 103	Reconstruction..... 508.04
International (See International application)	Recording and tracking in Technology Center..... 1704
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) 201.13	Referred to in patent, status information 102
Invalid oath 604.06	Refile 201.10
Issue fee not paid (abandoned) 711.03(c)	Reissue (See also Reissue application)..... 1401 to 1470
Issue simultaneously with another application ... 1306.02	Rejected definition 203.02
Jurisdiction..... 1305	Relating to atomic energy 115, 150, 151
Mode of operation.....608.01(h)	Requisites 702
National application..... 201	Review 506
National stage application..... 201	Right to inspect 103
New, definition 203.01	Right of priority, foreign application..... 201.13

INDEX
Application Data Sheet (ADS) -- Assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of	
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	provisional application	306.01
Secrecy order	120, 121, 130	Provisional application.....	302.03
Serial number.....	502, 503	Title report.....	320
Special (See also Special application)	707.02	Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
.....	708 to 708.03	Access to an application.....	104, 106
List	708.01	Address.....	302.05
Priority in patent printing	1308	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Status	102, 203, 1730	Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Inquiries.....	203.08	Certificate of correction	307, 1480 to 1485
Substitute	201.09, 201.10	Change of inventorship, consent	201.03, 1412.04
Definition.....	201.09	Common.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
Does not carry ownership from parent	306	.....	706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02	Consent in reissue	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Reference to parent application	201.09	Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Table submitted on compact disc.....	608.05(b)	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)	Entire interest, control	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Title of invention.....	606	Foreign	302.04
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)	Intervention	106, 324, 402.07
Transitional (See also Transitional application)		Multiple Assignees.....	324
.....	706.07(g), 803.03	Part interest.....	106.01
Types (See also Patent).....	201	Patent issues to	307
Utility (See also Patent).....	201	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601	Power to inspect	104
.....	601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)	Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
.....	605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130	Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
Supplemental ADS	601.05	Small entity	509.02
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent		Assignment	Chapter 300
Examination (OIPE))		Access	301.01, 1730
Application publication.....	901.03	Allowance of application	307
Citation of.....	707.05(e)	Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	.....	502.01
Arbitration awards notice.....	311	Change of name.....	314
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR	
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)	3.73(b)	324
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	901.07	Continuing application	201.12, 306
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	Copy	301.01, 302.01
Art unit number on papers.....	502	Corrections in recorded assignment	323,
Artifacts in IFW application.....	608.02	.....	323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent)	Chapter 1600	Cover sheet.....	302.07
Assigned application		Corrections.....	317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c)
Allowance	307	Date of recording.....	317.01
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.03(k), 822	Effect of recording	317.03
Inventor deceased	409.01(e)	Electronic submission of.....	302.10, 1730
		Expungement of assignment records.....	323, 323.01(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division -- Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Facsimile submission.....	302.09, 502.01, 1730
Foreign language translation.....	302.02
Indexing.....	315
International application.....	301
Licenses.....	301, 313
Mailing address.....	302.08, 501
Mergers.....	314
Multiple assignees.....	324
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ...	306.01
Not endorsed on pending applications.....	303
One of several overlapping applications.....	709.01, 715.01(b)
Parent application.....	201.12, 306
Part interest.....	106.01, 301, 706.02(1)(2)
Patent.....	301, 302.03
Patent and trademark assignment system.....	302.09
Pending applications.....	301, 302.03, 706.02(1)(2) .....706.02(1)(3)
Plural items.....	301.01
Printing on patent.....	307, 1309
Proof of.....	706.02(1)(2)
Provisional application.....	301, 302.03
Recording.....	301, 302, 313, 314.....706.02(1)(2), 706.02(1)(3)
Recording fee.....	302.06
Records not kept in application file.....	303, 320
Search facilities.....	1730
Security interests.....	302.07, 313
Title reports.....	303, 320
Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	509.02
Translation.....	302.02
Assignment Division.....	320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730
Administrator and executor authority checked.....	409.01(b)
Allowance and issue.....	1302.11
Certified Abstract of Title.....	320
Contact information.....	1730
Information available from PALM.....	320
Mailing address.....	501
Title report.....	320
Assignment of application for examination.....	504
Assignment of reexamination to examiner	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2236, 2285, 2648
<i>Inter partes</i>	2636, 2648, 2655
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See Commissioner for Patents)	
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See Commissioner for Trademarks)	
Assistant examiner (See Examiner)	
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406
Associate attorney, correspondence with.....	403.01
Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
Atomic energy application.....	150
Attorney or agent	
Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106
Associate.....	402.02, 406
Compliance with duty of disclosure.....	2004
Conflicting parties having same.....	404
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03
Correspondence with.....	402, 403
Correspondence with associate.....	403.01
Death.....	406
Discourtesy.....	714.25
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01, 2002.01
Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2622
Excluded from practice.....	105
Inspection.....	104
Interfering applications.....	402.08
International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Interview.....	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Limited recognition.....	402.01, 402.09
More than one for same applicant.....	403.02
Name on patent.....	1309
Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287
Not of record.....	402, 405
Notarizing oath.....	604.06
Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401
Petition to reinstate.....	1002.02(m)
Post Office address.....	601.02
Power of (See also Power of attorney).....	402, 406, 2501
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2613, 2622
Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2613
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2222
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2622, 2623
Registered.....	401, 402
Request for limited recognition.....	1002.02(m)
Roster of attorneys and agents.....	601.03, 1730.....2205, 2220
Selection.....	401

INDEX

Authentication of oath -- Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Signature of.....	402	Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	
Suggested.....	401	.....	201.13
Suspended or excluded	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19	Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1402, 1417
Communication with	105	Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	
Inspection by	105	.....	201.13, 1504.10
Interview.....	105, 713.05	Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Telephone number on letters.....	713.01, 714.01	Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Telephoned by examiner.....	408, 713.01, 1302.14	Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
Unregistered.....	402	Computer cases	2161.01
Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408	Considerations relevant to.....	2165.01
Withdrawal	402.06, 1002.02(s)	Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04
Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223, 2623, 2501	Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
.....	2560, 2623	Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03
Authentication of oath.....	604.04(a)	Bibliographic Information	601.05
Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03	Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules).....	2430	Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)	
Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	.....	Chapter 2400
Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	1001.01	Deposit of biological material	2403
Authority of Director, Statutory	1001	Deposit rules.....	2402
Authority to inspect pending application	103	Deposit term	2408
Authorization		Enablement.....	2164.06(a)
Credit card payments	509	Examination of applications.....	2411
Deposit accounts	509.01	Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
Internet e-mail.....	502.03	Patent In computer program.....	2430
Power of attorney.....	402	Process claims	706.02(n)
Authorship.....	715.01(c), 716.10	Samples	2410
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System		Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules).....	2420, 2421
.....	502.01	Special status for small entity applications	708.02
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)	Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification	
.....	804.02, 2129	(Blue slip) PTO-270)	
		Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)	
		(See also Appeal; Interference).....	706.03(v), 706.03(w)
		.....	707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01
		.....	711.02(b), 2284, 2301
		Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02
		In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
		Constitution and duties.....	1203
		Decision	
		Dissemination of.....	1720
		Generally.....	1213
		Publication of	1213.03, 2681
		Treatment of	1721
		Duty of disclosure to	2001.03
		Hearing.....	1209
		Interference	
		Declaration of	2301
		Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner	2308

B

Background of the invention (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(c)
Bacteria	1601
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting)	201.11
Adding benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after patenting	1405
Deleting benefit claim after filing.....	201.11

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library -- Certificate of correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Jurisdiction..... 706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308	Canceled matter in patented file 901.01
May require appellant to address matter 1212	Canceling claim after issue 714.16, 1302.04(b)
New ground of rejection by 1214.01	Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal 1214.05
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681, 2682	Canceling drawing 608.02(t)
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681	Cancellation of drawing figures..... 608.02(t)
Petitions 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)	Cancer, petition to make special..... 708.02
Rehearing by 1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03	Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682, 2683	..... 2001, 2001.03
Service Branch..... 104	Carbon copy, application papers..... 608.01
Statement of allowability by 1213.01	Carbon copy of amendment..... 714.07
Books in library 901.06(a)	Card catalog in library 901.06(a)
Borrowed publications 901.06(a), 901.06(b)	Caricatures, Offensive 608, 1504.01(e)
Borrowing references from examiner’s search files... 901.08	Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472) 1705
Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop)	Cassis DVD-ROM (See also Electronic databases)902.03(d)
Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection)	Catalog and circulars 901.06(a)
Brief, filed on appeal..... 1206	Central Facsimile Number..... 502
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2274	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2662, 2665, 2675	Patent Legal Administration (OPLA))..... 103, 2224, 2226
Defective..... 2675, 2675.02	..... 2229, 2232, 2624, 2626
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)	..... 2627, 2631 to 2638, 2641
..... 608.01(f)	..... 2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667
Brief summary of invention 608.01(d), 1302.01	..... 2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682
British English spelling 608.01	..... 2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
British specification, provisional..... 201.15	Certificate effect of signature 401, 402, 410
Broadening claims in reissue..... 1412.03	Certificate, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination 2288
Browser executable code in specification 608.01	Format 2290
..... 608.01(p)	Certificate, <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination 2688, 2690, 2694
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)	Distribution 2692
..... 901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408	Format 2690
..... 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	Reissue patent as 2688, 2694
Depositories 2405	Certificate of correction..... 1480 to 1485
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders)	Applicant’s mistake..... 1481
Burden of proof..... 2112, 2112.01, 2113	Assignee’s name..... 307, 1481
Business hours of USPTO..... 510	Branch 1002.02(l)
	Copy required in reexamination
	<i>Ex parte</i> 2214
	<i>Inter partes</i> 2614
	Date of issuance 1485
	Domestic priority 201.11, 1003, 1481
	Electronic publication 1485
	Expedited issuance 1480.01
	Foreign priority 201.16, 1481
	Form PTO-1050 1480, 1480.01, 1485
	Form PTO/SB/44 1480, 1480.01, 1485
	Handling of request for 1485
	International application priority..... 1481
	Inventorship..... 1412.04, 1481

C

CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Canadian patent agent 402	
Canceled matter, before papers executed 608.01	
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in	
reissue..... 1412.02	
Canceled matter, Restoring 608.01(s)	

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8) -- Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Matters requiring TC Director's attention	1003	Reexamination file	
Office's mistake	1480, 1480.01	<i>Ex parte</i>	2232
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing	1480, 1485	<i>Inter partes</i>	2632
Patent in litigation	1003	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity	
Patent involved in interference	1002.02(g)	status)	509.03
Petition of refusal to issue	1002.02(c)	Change of correspondence address	601.03, 711.03(c)
Reissue application	1411.01, 1443	Characteristic feature in design applications	
Report by examiner	1485	.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Third party standing	1480	Chemical abstracts	708.02
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)		Chemical compound	608.01(p)
.....	502.01, 511, 512, 513	Chemical practice	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2224, 2265, 2266	Enablement	2164.06(b)
Information disclosure statement	609	Generic chemical formula	2131.02, 2144.08
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2624, 2666, 2666.05	Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
International application	1805, 1834	Chief Administrative Patent Judge	1002.02(f)
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Circulars (See also Publication)	Introduction
Maintenance fee	2510	Citation of prior art	
Overcoming abandonment	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	A.P.C. publications	901.06(c)
Period for reply	714.17	Abbreviations	711.06, 711.06(a)
Certificate of service		Abstract	706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2220	Allowance, Listing at	1302.12
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2620, 2666.06	Applicant's	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>		Complete data	707.05(e)
reexamination	2612, 2614	Copies furnished	707.05(a)
Certification Division	103	Correction	707.05(g)
Certified copies		Correction, period for reply	710.06
Abstract of Title	320	Cross references	707.05(e)
Administrator or executor	409.01(b)	Data used	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Appeal to federal circuit	1216.01	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda	707.06
Application as filed	608.01, 1730	Defensive publications	711.06, 711.06(a)
Civil litigation	1216	Electronic Resources	707.05(e)
Facsimile submission not permitted	502.02	Examiner's answer	1208
Facsimile requests for	1730	Foreign language documents	706.02
Foreign application	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14	Foreign patent data	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
.....	201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)	Foreign printed applications	901.05(b)
.....	502.02, 1417, 1504.10	Form PTO-892 reproduced	707.05
.....	1893.03(c), 2138.06	Incorrect	707.05(g), 710.06
MPEP	Title page, 1730	Literature, in specification	608.01(p)
Orders for	1730	Mailing copy to patent owner	2206, 2208
Patent copies	1730	Memorandum	707.06
Patent related file wrappers	1730	Notices	707.06
PCT application	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)	Order of listing	707.05(c)
.....	1895.01, 1896	Orders	707.06
Philippines search exchange	1711	Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)	901.04
Photocopies not permitted	502.02	Periodical	707.05(e), 901.06
Provisional application	103, 104	Prior art effect of international application	706.02(a),
		.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant -- Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior art in application	707.05(b), 1302.12
Prior art in patent	1920, Chapter 2200
Confidentiality	2202, 2203
Content	2205
Court decision.....	2207
Handling	2206
Parties who may cite.....	2203
Service on patent owner	2208
Time for filing	2204
Publications.....	707.05(e)
References.....	707.05
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Citizenship of applicant.....	605.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145	1214.01
.....	1214.07, 1216, 1216.02
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216
Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
“Adapted for” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
“Adapted to” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
Added by amendment	608.01(o)
Results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for	714.10
After prosecution closed	714.16, 714.19
After prosecution closed, near end of time period	714.20
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All allowed.....	710.02(b)
All canceled	711.01
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 707.07(a)
.....	707.07(j)
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal	1215.02
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Amendment of (See also Amendment).....	714
Analysis	904.01
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) ..	2173.05(e)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171
Basis in disclosure	608, 2163.03
Breadth.....	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Broadening in reissue application	1412.02, 1412.03
Dependent claim.....	1412.03
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05
Cancellation results in change of inventorship	201.03
Change after Board statement of allowability.....	1213.01
Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a)
Comprising.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Considered in deciding reexamination request	2243, 2643
Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Consisting of	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Construed in light of specification	608.01(o)
.....	707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03
.....	2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Correspondence with disclosure.....	1302.01, 2173.03
Defined by specification, term	2111.01
Dependent	608.01(n)
Dependent, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n)
.....	706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	608.01(n)
.....	706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Differing only by functional statement.....	2173.05
Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Disclaimer	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Double inclusion	2173.05(o)
Duplicate	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Each mentioned in letter.....	707.07(i)
Equivalence.....	2183
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation	1302.09
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13
.....	201.14
Form.....	608.01(m)
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Generic (See also Generic claim)	806.04(d)
.....	2173.05(h)
Illustrated by drawing.....	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)	2129
Inaccurate	2173.03
Incomplete.....	707.07(j), 2172.01
Indefinite	706.03(d), 2173
Independent.....	608.01(n)
Index.....	719.04
Indirect limitation.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent -- Classification

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Informal	702.01	Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
International application	1824	Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Jepson	2129	Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Linking, Generic	806.04, 821.04(a)	Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Species (plural) added	818.02(b)
Generic	803.02	Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)	Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Support	608.01(p)	Subject matter eligibility	706.03(a)
Means (See also Means)	2181	Suggested for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Missing	601.01(e)	Failure to make	706.03(u)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)	Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)	Terminology basis in description	608.01(o)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Reissue application	1411.02	Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)	Use claims	2173.05(q)
.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)	Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03	Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
Nonstatutory	706.03(a)	“Whereby” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
.....	2105 to 2107	“Wherein” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.04(b)	With motion granted in part	714.20
Numbering	608.01(j)	Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also	
<i>Official Gazette (O.G.)</i>	1302.09	Interference).....	710.04(a), 2304.4(a)
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)	Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Ordinary and customary meaning.....	2106, 2111.01	Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Original	608.01(l)	Late amendment.....	714.19
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)	Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Plain meaning of claim term	2111.01	Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Plant application	1605, 1610	Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Plural.....	706.03(k)	Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14	Rejection	2303
Product, Functional.....	2114	TC Director’s attention	1003
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)	Special	708.01
Ranges	2131.03, 2145.05	TC Director’s attention required	1003
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)	Time limit for reply.....	710.02(c)
Reissue application		Claiming same invention	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Numbering	1453, 1455	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Original claim subject to reexamination.....	1440	Class, scope	903.02(b)
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455	Class, transfer	903.05
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Class definitions	902.02
Underlining and bracketing	1453, 1455	Classification (See also Patent classification)....	Chapter 900
		Application (See Classification of application)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Classification examiner -- Common knowledge, use in rejections

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Basis.....	903.02	New application, by Office of Initial Patent Examination.....	903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Bulletin	902.04	New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Definitions	902.02, 902.02(a)	Post classifier	903.08(e), 903.10
Design.....	903.09(a), 1503.01	Preliminary	601
Examiner (See Classification examiner)		Rules governing	903.08(e)
Foreign patents.....	903.03	Transfer to another Technology Center.....	903.08(a)
Harmonized subclasses.....	903.06	.....	903.08(d)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)	Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e), 903.10
Classification, International.....	903.09	Clean copy of specification	608.01(q), 1302.02
Indices.....	902.03	Clearance for new law interpretation.....	1208
Information	902.03(a)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters	707.07(j)
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network	902.03(c)	.....	710.02(b), 714.14
International.....	903.09	Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Issue classification form/sheet/slip	903.07, 903.07(b)	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office	201.13, 510
.....	903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Locarno International.....	903.09(a)	Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.01
Mandatory.....	903.07	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel)	2012.01
Manual.....	902.01	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2259
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet	902.03(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2659
Nonpatent literature	901.06	Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Numerical index.....	902.03(c)	Combination and subcombination	806.05(a)
Orders	902.04	.....	806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Patent, Change of.....	903.05	Comments on tests or examples	707.07(l)
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	902.03(b)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Principles	903.02	Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Revision.....	903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.03, 1504.03
Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)	Commissioner for Patents (See also Director of the USPTO; Office of the Commissioner for Patents).....	409.03, 708.01
Statutory authority	903.01	.....	720.01, 720.02, 720.03
Subclass lists.....	902.03(c)	Duty of Disclosure to	2001.03
Classification examiner		Mailing address	501
Decision on classification	903.08(d) to 903.08(e)	Statutory basis	1001
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director initiated Reexamination)	
Classification of application.....	Chapter 900	Commissioner for Trademarks	
Allowed application.....	903.07 to 903.07(b)	Petitions decided by	1002.02(i)
.....	1004, 1302.10	Commodity Control List (CCL)	120
Amendment affecting	903.08(c)	Common applicants	715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Borderline	903.08(a)	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137
By applicant.....	601	Common knowledge, use in rejections	2144.03
Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)		
Disputed.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)		
File wrapper data	719.03		
Improperly classified	903.08(a)		
In another Technology Center at allowance	903.07(b), 903.08(a)		

INDEX
Common ownership -- Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Common ownership .....706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) 2137	Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k) 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Conflicting claims.....303, 706.02(f)(2) 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2304.05	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2)	Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100
Common representative for international application	Confidentiality of international applications 110
..... 402.09, 1807	Confirmation number 503
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent..... 105	Conflicting applications, same assignee 303 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Communications, official mailing address for 501	Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03
Communication via Internet..... 502.03	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of 203.08(a)
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b)	Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02
Complete British specification 201.15	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)	“Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426	Constructive election (See also Election of species) 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Computer programs 608.05(a), 2425	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654
Requirements 608.05	Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
Sequence Listings 1823.02 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Consular certificate..... 604.04
Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Computer generated icons..... 1504.01(a)	Consular certificate, Omission of 604.04(a)
Computer programs or software	Consular officer 604.04
Adequate disclosure..... 2164.06(c)	Content of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2214
Affidavit practice 2164.06(c)	Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2614
Best mode 2161.01	Continuation 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a)	Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306
Enablement 2161.01, 2164.06(c)	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Patentable subject matter 2106	Copendency..... 201.11
Printed in PG-Pub 1121	Cross-reference to prior application 201.11
Undue experimentation..... 2164.06(c)	Definition 201.07
Written description 2161.01	Design 1504.20
Concealment..... 608.01(h), 2138.03	Effective filing date..... 201.11
Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04	File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)
Concordance, International and United States classification 903.09	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Concurrent Office proceedings 2282	Final rejection on first action..... 706.07(b)
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254	Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2654	Inspection of parent..... 103
Confidential citation of prior art..... 2202, 2203	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611
Confidential material..... 121, 724 to 724.05	International application..... 1817.02
Confidential material submission..... 121, 724.02	International application as parent 201.11(a), 1895
Confidential party of interest..... 2202, 2203	Inventor, at least one in common 201.11
Confidential status of application..... 101, 706.02(f)(2)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part -- Copending U.S. application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
New matter.....201.07, 608.04(b)	Application number.....503
Oath 602.05(a)	Assignee right to take action 324
Ownership..... 201.12	Certificate of mailing or transmission 512
Parent application data in specification 201.11	Complete non-provisional application 601.01
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper 202.02, 1302.04	..... 601.01(a)
Reference to parent application 201.11	Continuation-in-part not permitted..... 201.08
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted 1302.04	Continuity with parent..... 201.11
Reissue..... 1414, 1441, 1451	Correspondence..... 502, 502.01
Restriction..... 819	Cross reference to previous application 202.02
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Design application..... 201.06(d), 1502.01
Rule 1.53(d) 201.06(d)	Eliminated for utility and plant applications 201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former 201.06(a)	Express abandonment of prior application 711.01
Rule 1.62 application, Former 201.06(b)	..... 711.02(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	Fees
Time for filing..... 201.11	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Reissue application 1415
Written description requirement 201.11	Foreign priority 201.14
Continuation-in-part 201.08, 601.01(a)	Improper CPA treated as RCE 201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Assignment from parent does not apply 306	Information disclosure statement in parent 609.02, 707.05
Copendency 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Cross reference to parent application..... 201.11	Patent term 1303, 2701
Definition..... 201.08	Plant application, no longer available 201.06(d)
Design application 1504.20	Priority 1302.04
Effective date 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Published as PG-Pub 1120
File wrapper continuing procedure 201.06(b)	Reissue 1430
File wrapper/history notation..... 202.02	Restriction requirement in prior application..... 819
Filed by assignee..... 324	Suspension of action..... 709
Identification on letter of transmittal 506	Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490
Inspection of parent 103	Utility application, no longer available 201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	Continuing application 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
International application 1817.02	Specific reference..... 201.11
International application as parent 201.11(a)	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting) 202.02
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Continuity between applications..... 201.11
Ownership..... 306	Control of inspection by assignee..... 106
Reference to parent application 201.11	Convention, International (See also Treaties)..... 201.13
Rejection over published priority document 2133.01	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Copendency 201.11
Rule 1.62, Former 201.06(b)	Copending U.S. application
Time for filing..... 201.11	Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Design application..... 1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) 201, 201.06	Different inventive entities 706.02(f)(2)
..... 201.06(d)	..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Amendments before first Office action..... 714.01(e)	Duty of disclosure in 2001.06(b)
	Terminal disclaimer practice 1490

INDEX
Copied patent claim -- CREATE Act

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)		Correspondence (See also Mail stop)	
Copier copies.....	714.07	Address of PTO.....	501, 502
Copies of prior art with reexamination request		Address in secrecy order applications	120
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218	Address of patent owner.....	2622
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618	Address, official mailing	501
Copies of published applications.....	1128	Address of a law firm	403
Copy of foreign application, certified	201.14	Associate attorney	403.01
Copy of printed patent in reexamination		Boxes (See Mail stop)	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2219	Continuing application	201.06(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2619	Crossing in mail	714.05
Copying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file by public	2232	Duplicate filings	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632	Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Copyrights.....	608.01(v)	Facsimile transmission	502.01
Relationship to design patents	1512	Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required)	
Correction of drawing	608.02(p), 1302.05	.....	1303.01
Annotated sheets	608.02(v)	Maintenance fee	2542
Approval by examiner	608.02(x)	Plural attorneys.....	403.02
Corrected stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)	Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Deferrable	608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Published application	1134
Marked-up copy	608.02(v)	Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
New matter.....	608.04	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
Not approved	608.02(x)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624
Order for	608.02(x)	Signature requirements.....	502.02
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05, 1303.01	Third party, application published.....	1134
Required by drafting	707.07(c)	With whom held.....	403
Correction of inventorship		Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Application	201.03, 605.04(g)	Counting actions.....	1705
Consent of assignee	201.03	Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13
Continuing application.....	201.03	Country codes	1851
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.02	Coupons.....	Introduction
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658, 2666.03	Court decision	
In a patent		Certificate of.....	1216.01
By a certificate of correction.....	1412.04, 1481	Citation of	707.06
By filing a reissue application	1402, 1412.04	Dissemination of	1720
Misjoinder.....	1412.04	Entry in patent file.....	2207
PTO procedure.....	605.04(g)	Treatment of.....	1721
Correction of name.....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	Unpublished decisions.....	2677
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)	
By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>;		.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>)		.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
By reissue (See also Reissue application)...	1401 to 1470	Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2279
Certificate of correction	1480 to 1485	Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal		.....	2682, 2683
disclaimer).....	1490	Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.04
Correction of PG-Pub.....	1130	Court papers, service on Director	1216
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06	Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04(b)
		CREATE Act (See Joint Research Agreement)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced -- Decision

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509	Date	
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2242	Amendment	505, 511, 512
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request		.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
.....	2642	Citation of foreign patent	901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i>		Convention	201.13
reexamination	2674	Filing	201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i>		.....	506.02, 1002.02(b)
reexamination	2683	Filing, Refusal to accord	506.02, 2133
Cross-noting		Foreign application (priority)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history		Invention	2137, 2138
.....	202.02, 1302.09	Maintenance fees due	2506
Data of provisional application in specification..	1302.04	Office action.....	707.11
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history		Office stamp	502, 505, 506, 714.18
.....	202.02	Reference.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)
Data of related application in specification.....	201.11	.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
.....	1302.04	Technology Center stamp.....	714.18
Foreign application cited in an application oath		Date no longer entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)
.....	201.14, 202.04	Date of execution of oath.....	602.05
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	202.03	Date stamp, Technology Center	714.18
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202.05	Death of attorney	406
Reissue applications.....	1451, 1455	Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)	
Specific reference	201.11	.....	409 to 409.01(f)
Cross-reference		Deceased inventor	
Another application (See also Cross-noting) ...	608.01(p),	Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03
.....	1302.04	Legal representative as applicant	409.01(a), 1820
Art collection	903.02(c)	Proof of authority of.....	409.01(b)
At allowance	903.07, 1302.04	Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Citing	707.05(e)	Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)	
Noted during examination	903.07(a)	Biotechnology process	706.02(n)
Required for all claimed disclosure	903.07(a)	Foreign filing licenses	140, 706.03(s)
Crossed mailings	714.05	Inventorship.....	201.03
Customary meaning of claim term.....	2106, 2111.01	Reissue	1402, 1414, 2012
Customer Numbers.....	402, 403, 711.04(c), 2515, 2540	Decision	
Change of address.....	601.03	By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1213
Correspondence relating to	403	.....	1302.14
Customer Service Center.....	104, 508.04, 608.02(z)	Dissemination of	1720
.....	714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2277
Customer Window	103, 501, 502, 505, 710.02(e), 714.13	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
.....	1430, 1470, 2422.09	Reconsideration of	1214.03
		Treatment of.....	1721
		Citation.....	707.06
		<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination rehearing request.....	2240
		Governs examiner's action.....	Introduction
		Listed.....	Appendix II
		Ordering <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
D			
D-10 notice.....	130, 1304.01		
D-11 notice.....	1103		
Damage, Proof of irreparable	409.03(g)		
Databases (See Electronic databases)			

INDEX
Declaration -- Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	Delegation of Director's authority 1001.01 1002, 1002.02
Public availability 103	Demonstration at interview..... 713.08
Publication of..... 707.06	Denial of request for reexamination 2247, 2247.01 2647, 2647.01
Declaration (See also Oath)..... 602	Department of Energy (DOE)..... 115, 140 150, 151, 706.03(b)
After appeal 1211.02	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders 30-3A cited..... 510
Amendment..... 602.01	30-3B cited..... 510
Attached to specification 605.04(a)	Dependent claim 608.01(n)
Change of inventorship..... 201.03	Objected to when base claim is canceled 608.01(n)
Copies, filing of 602	..... 707.07(j)
Copies from prior application 201.06(c)	Reissue 1455
Date of execution 602.05	Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2660.03
Defective..... 602.03	Dependent claim, objected to when improper 608.01(n)
Delayed filing 506	..... 706.01
Executed before alterations made 605.04(a)	Deposit account 509.01
Facsimile transmission..... 502.01, 602	Authorizations 509.01, 1302.04
Foreign priority applications listed 201.14	Extensions of time..... 706.07(f)
..... 201.14(c), 202.04	International applications 1827.01, 1850, 1875.01
International application 1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)	Issue fee..... 1303, 1306, 1308.01
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2)	Maintenance fee 2510, 2515, 2522
..... 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e)	Overdrawn..... 509.01
..... 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)	Petition fee 711.03(c)
..... 1893.03(g), 1895, 1896	Refunds 509, 607.02
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found..... 603	Replenishment..... 509.01
Minor, by 409	Mailing address 501
Non-English..... 602.06	Deposit Account Division..... 509.01
Plant patent application..... 1604	Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)
Refers to preliminary amendment..... 601.01(a), 602	..... 1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Reissue application 706.03(x), 1414	Deposit of correspondence 502
..... 1414.01, 1444, 1455	Depositions
Signed before alteration..... 605.04(a)	Evidence..... 1901.02, 2013
Substitute 602.02	Of examiner 1701.01
Declarations, conflicting 201.03	Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology)..... Chapter 2400
Declassified matter..... 707.05(f)	Acceptable depository 2405
Dedication to the public 715, 1490	Background information 2401
Defective oath 602.03	Biological material, definition..... 2403
In reissue application 1414	Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation 2404.02
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties)..... 2402
..... 2231	Budapest Treaty depositories 2405
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2231	Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty 2405
Defense, applications affecting 115, 120, 130, 140	Effective date 2401, 2402
Defensive publication citation..... 711.06(a)	Examination procedures..... 2411
Defensive publication program 711.06	After grant..... 2411.04
Deferral of examination 709	
Definition of class 902.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks -- Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee
2411.03	2406, 2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	Corroboration.....
2411.04	2406.02
Content of application regarding deposited material	Description in application specification.....
2411.05	2406.01
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment	During application pendency
2411.03	2406
Reissue.....	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....
2411.04	2406.03
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	New matter.....
2411.01	2406.01
Responses from applicant.....	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications .
2411.02	1823.01, 2406
Furnishing of samples.....	Post-issuance deposits.....
2410	2406
Access to deposits.....	Viability of deposit.....
2410.01	2409
Certification of accessibility of deposit	Viability statement
2410.02	2409
Conditions of deposit.....	35 U.S.C. 112 requirements
2410.01	2402, 2403, 2404
Exception to removal of restrictions	Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks
2410.01	1002.02(o), 1203
Restrictions removed upon grant	Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....
2410.01	608.01(r)
Known and readily available biological material	Description
2404.01	Basis for claim.....
Budapest Treaty deposit	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
2404.01	Computer programming
Continuity of access.....	2161.01
2404.01	Detailed
Deposits certified as available	608.01(g)
2404.01	International application.....
Health, safety restrictions	1823
2404.01	Design application
Indicia of “known and readily available”	Chapter 1500
2404.01	Analogous art
Material capable of self-replication	1504.02, 1504.03
2403.01	Anticipation.....
Direct self-replication.....	1504.02
2403.01	Application, elements of
Indirect self-replication.....	1503
2403.01	Articles, design comprising multiple
Need for a deposit.....	1504.01(b)
2402, 2404	“Average observer” test
Plant material	1504.02
2403.02	Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	201.13, 1504.10
2403.02	Characteristic feature.....
Reference to deposit in application.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
2404, 2404.03	Claim
Implication, presumption.....	1503, 1503.01
2404, 2404.03	Combining references
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112	1504.03
2164.06, 2404	Commercial success
2404.03	1504.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit	Computer generated icons.....
2407	1504.01(a)
After a patent has issued.....	Continuation application
2407.02	1504.20
Exemption from replacement	Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....
2407.05	1504.20
Failure to replace	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)
2407.03	1502.01
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	Convention, International.....
2407.01	201.13, 1504.10
Reason for replacement	Copending applications
2407.04	1504.06, 1504.20
Replacement not recognized.....	Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness
2407.06	1504.03
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity	Copyright, Relationship to
2407.04	1512
Seeds.....	Definition
2403.02	1502
Term of deposit.....	Description
2408	1503, 1503.01
Budapest Treaty term.....	Disclaimer
2408	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Enforceable life of patent.....	Disclosure.....
2408	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Time for making original deposit	Divisional application
2406	201.06, 1504.20
	Double patenting
	804, 1504.06

INDEX
Design patent series -- Digest

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drawing	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13, 201.14(b)
Broken lines	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Color	1503.02	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120	201.11, 1504.20
Trademarks	1512	References supplied	707.05(a), 1513
Embodiments, alternate or multiple	1503.01	Quayle action	1504
.....	1504.01(b), 1504.05	Registration abroad	1504.02, 1504.10
Enablement	1503.02, 1504.04	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2611
European Community Design treaty	1504.10	Reissue	1457, 1512
Examination	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1502.01
.....	1504.03, 1504.04	Request for Expedited Examination	1504.30
Expedited Examination	502, 1002.02(c)(3), 1504.30	Restriction	1504.05
Reissue	1457	Reissue	1457
Expert testimony	1504.03	Rules applicable	1501
Feature emphasized	1503.01	Scope of claim	1503.01, 1504.04
Fee, filing	607	.....	1504.05, 1504.06
Reissue	1457	Search	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Fee, issue	1306	Secondary considerations	1504.03
Font, type	1504.01(a)	Simulation	1504.01(d)
Foreign priority	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10	Specification	1503.01
German application	201.14(b)	Use of Copyrights in	1512
More than six months before U.S. filing	1504.02	Use of Trademarks in	1512
Functionality	1504.01(c)	Statutory bar, foreign application	201.13, 1504.02
Obviousness and	1504.03	Statutory subject matter	1502, 1504.01
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10	Surface ornamentation	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
Hidden end use	1504.01(c)	.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)
Hidden feature	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Icon, computer generated	1504.01(a)	Surface treatment or indicia	1503.02
Indefiniteness	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Term of	1457, 1502.01, 1505
Library collections relating to	901.06(a)	Title	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Modification, description	1503.01	Amendment of	1503.01
Multiple embodiments	1504.05	Use of Trademarks in	1512
Multiple parts of article	1504.01(b)	Trademark, relationship to	1512
New matter	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04	Type fonts	1504.01(a)
Object, Design for	1502	Utility patent, relationship to	1502.01
Obviousness	1504.03	Visual characteristics	1502
Obviousness-type double patenting	1504.06	Written description lacking	1503.01, 1503.02
Offensive subject matter	1504.01(e)	.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Ornamentality lacking	1504.01(c)	Design patent series (See also Patent)	901.04
Patent Cooperation Treaty	1501, 1502.01	Designated office	1801, 1893.01(a)
Patentability	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e)	Designation fee - PCT	1817.01(a)
.....	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Petition, Special Status	708.02, 1504.30	Detailed description (See Specification)	
Petition to accept color drawings		Determination of public use or on sale	706.02(c), 2133.03
or photographs	608.02, 1503.02	Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent	
Photographs	1503.02, 1504.04	.....	2632.01
Preamble	1503.01	Digest (See Cross-reference: Art collection)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term -- Distinct, definition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01, 2173.05(a)
Diligence	
Charts for priority	2138.01
Filing application	2138.06
Filing reissue.....	1403
Interference practice	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review	2757.01
Reasonable.....	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection	2136.05
Director of Technology Center	402.06, 708.02
.....	714.13, 714.25, 715.08
.....	720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c)
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1308
.....	1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265
..	2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01
Functions	1002.02(c), 1003
TC 1600.....	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900.....	506.02, 1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640.....	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of the USPTO	
Authority and functions	706.03(b), 708.01, 709
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203
.....	2242, 2284
Publication of confidential decisions.....	103
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Decisions.....	Introduction
Mailing address.....	501
Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Orders (See also Publication).....	Introduction, 707.06
Director initiated reexamination.....	2212, 2239
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings.....	402
Mailing address.....	501
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Defensive publication	711.06
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Forms	1490
Processing	1490
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Statutory.....	1490
Terminal	706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)	
Abstract	608.01(b)
Amendment.....	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also Best Mode)	608.01(h), 2165
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Claimed	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications	201.11
Completeness	608.01(p), 2164
Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c), 2106.01
Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Document	1706
Duty of	Chapter 2000
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
Foreign application.....	201.15
Implicit.....	2144.01
Incomplete.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Incomprehensible	702.01
Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference).....	201.17, 608.01(p)
Insufficient	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
Later filed application	608.01(p)
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
Related applications	608.01(p), 1302.04
Requirements for.....	2161
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)
Restricted to claimed subject matter	1302.01
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	120
Specification (See also Specification)	608.01
Sufficiency for continuity.....	201.11
Sufficiency of.....	716
Support for claims	2163.01
Trade name.....	608.01(v)
Trademark	608.01(v)
Utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Written (See also Written description).....	2163
Disclosure document program	1706
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04
Disposals counted	1705
Distinct, definition	802.01

INDEX
Distinct inventions -- Drawings

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Distinct inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120
Apparatus and product made	806.05(g)	DoD Security Agreement	120
Distinct processes	806.05(j)	Domestic representative	302.04
Distinct products	806.05(j)	Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)
Process and apparatus for its practice	806.05(e)	Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	Double patenting	Chapter 800
Divisional application	201.06, 601.01(a)	Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(1)(3), 804.02
Assignment carried from parent application.....	201.12	Basis.....	804
.....	306	Between one or more applications and a published	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	application that has not been abandoned	804
Copendency	201.11	Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Design application	201.06, 1504.20	Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Coping applications	706.02(k), 804
Effective date	201.11	Definition	804
Filed by assignee.....	324	Design applications/patents.....	804, 1504.06
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 804.03
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02, 1302.04	Distinct and independent inventions	804.01
Inspection of parent application.....	103	Domination.....	804
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611	International applications	804
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11	Obviousness type	804
New matter.....	201.06	Design application.....	1504.06
Oath	201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Plant applications	1601
Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12	Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection	103	Rejection	804
Reference to parent application	201.11, 1302.04	Nonstatutory.....	804
Reissue.....	1414, 1440, 1450, 1451	Obvious	804
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01, 821.04(b)
Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)	Provisional	706.02(k), 706.02(1)(3), 804
Rule 1.60, Former	201.06(a)	Specification, use of.....	804
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)	Statutory.....	804, 804.03
Signature	201.06(d)	Rejection nullification	804.01
Time for filing.....	201.11	Restriction previously required	804.04, 1003
Written description requirement	201.11	Same assignee	706.02(k)
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		.....	804.03, 822
.....	Chapter 2400	Same inventor.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05
Enablement	2164.08	.....	822, 822.01
Searching	901.06(a)	Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Sequence listing	2422, 2424, 2431	Subject matter not patentably distinct	804
Special status for recombinant	708.02	Subject to joint research agreement..	804, 804.02, 804.03
Docket report.....	1704	Submissions to TC director	804.04
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)		Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k)
Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	715	.....	804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
Doctrine of equivalents	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	In a reissue application.....	1451
Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05	Drafting notation	608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010	Drafting stamp (no longer required).....	608.02(o)
Document, Disclosure	1706	Drawings.....	507, 608.02
Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ...	707.05(e)	Amendment.....	608.02(p), 714, 1302.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawing correction -- Drawing correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.01	New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02	New, when required	608.02(a)
In reissue application	1413	Not received	608.02(h), 1825
Prior to publication of PG-Pub	1121	Not required	608.02
Amendment, Direction for	608.02(q)	Not returned	608.02(y)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for	608.02(x)	Objection	608, 608.01
Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)	.....	608.02, 608.02(b)
Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	.....	706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Brief description	608.01(f)	<i>Official Gazette</i> figure	1302.09
Canceled figure	608.02(t)	Omitted drawings	201.17, 601.01(g)
Canceled sheet	608.02(t)	Patented file.....	905.03
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)	Petition to transfer from another application.....	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)	Photographs.....	608.02, 1503.02
Color	608.02, 1503.02	Placement in file wrapper.....	719.01(b)
Colored plant	1606	Plant application.....	1603, 1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)	Print (See also Print of drawing)	608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Completeness	608.02(e)	Prior art	608.02(g), 2125
Computer lists.....	608.05	Provisional application	608.02
Consistency.....	608.02(e)	Reference characters	608.02(e)
Content of	608.02(d)	Reference characters, change	608.02(w)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing)	608.02(p)	Reissue application.....	1411, 1413
.....	1302.05	No longer transferred from original patent	1413
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121	Removal from Technology Center	608.02(c)
Reversed figure numbers	1302.04	Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ...	1121
Date no longer entered on back	608.02(o)	Replacement.....	608.02(h), 1302.05
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01	Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Design application	1503, 1503.01	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)	
.....	1503.02, 1504.04	.....	507
Disclosure	608	Required by examiner	608.02
Divisional application.....	608.02, 608.02(i)	Requirements.....	608.02
Drafting criticism included in first Office action		Return.....	608.02(y)
.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Section lines	608.02(f)
Drafting notation.....	608.02	Security markings.....	121
Drafting stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)	Substitute.....	502, 608.02(h)
Examiner determines completeness	608.02(e)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)	Symbols.....	608.02
Informal (no longer used)	507, 608.02(b)	Trademarks.....	1512
Interference prints	608.02(m)	Unacceptable.....	608.02(b)
International application	1825	Drawing correction	507, 608.02(p)
Kept in application.....	608.02(c)	Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Lost	1302.05(a)	Approval by examiner	608.02(x)
Mail section stamp no longer used.....	608.02(o)	Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)	New matter	608.04
Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	Order for.....	608.02(x)
Necessary for filing date	506, 608.02	PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121
New drawings required.....	608.02(a)	Replacement sheets	502, 608.02(h), 1302.05
New, handling.....	608.02(a)	Required.....	507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)

INDEX
Dual correspondence -- Election of species

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dual correspondence	403, 714.01(d)	
Due Care Showing	2734	
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment).....	719.01(a)	
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)	
Duplicate foreign patents	903.03	
Duplicate papers for plant applications	1603, 1605	
.....	1606, 1609	
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762	
Compared to duty to disclose material information		
.....	2001.04	
Information disclosure	609	
Reexamination	2280	
Duty of disclosure	Chapter 2000	
After patent grant	2003.01	
Aids to compliance	2004	
Checklist	2004	
Compared to requirement for information	704.12(a)	
.....	2005	
Compliance with	2004	
Continuing applications	2001.04, 2004	
Coping applications.....	2001.06(b), 2004	
Copied claims	2001.06(d)	
Duration of.....	2001.04, 2003.01	
Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)	
Information material to patentability ...	2001.04, 2001.05	
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)	
Questionnaire	2004	
Reexamination		
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2280	
<i>Inter partes</i>	2003.01, 2684	
Reissue application	1406, 1414, 1418, 1448	
.....	2001.06(c), 2003	
Sources of information.....	2001.06	
To whom owed	2001.03	
Violation of.....	2010	
Claims invalidated	2016	
Protest	2013	
Reexamination	2014	
Reissue.....	2012	
Rejection of claims in reissue application	1448	
Who has	2001.01	
		E
Easily erasable paper	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19	
Effective date		
Declassified matter	707.05(f)	
Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e)	
.....	707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)	
Effective filing date		
Continuing application	201.11, 706.02, 708	
Continuation-in-part.....	2133.01	
Foreign priority effect	201.15, 706.02	
International convention (See also Foreign application;		
Treaties).....	201.13	
Provisional application.....	706.02	
Publication.....	715.01(c)	
Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication		
(PG-Pub))		
Election (See also Restriction;		
Election of species).....	Chapter 800	
Action on nonelected claims	819	
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)	
After restriction	818	
Applicant must make.....	818.03	
Between applications, Conflicting claims	804	
.....	822, 822.01	
Constructive	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	
In reissue application	1450	
Fixed by action on merits	818.01, 818.02(a)	
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	
Interference	819	
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)	
Original presentation	818.02(a)	
Shift.....	819	
Treatment of nonelected claims		
.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03	
In reissue application	1450	
With traverse	818, 818.03	
.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01	
Without traverse	821.02	
Election of species		
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)	
Basis.....	806.04, 808.01(a)	
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	
Design application.....	1504.05	
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic access to published applications -- Estoppel

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reissue application	1450	Commensurate in scope with claims	2164.08
Requirement.....	806.01, 809.02(a)	Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)	Inoperative subject matter	2164.08(b)
Species claims lacking	806.01, 818.02(b)	Single means claim	2164.08(a)
Electronic access to published applications	1128	Compared to utility	2164.07
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR)		Design patent application	1503.02, 1504.04
.....	706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730	Duty or disclosure of information relevant to	2001.04
Cassis DVD-ROM.....	902.03(d)	Evidence of.....	2164.05
Chemical abstracts services	905.06	Examples of enablement issues	2164.06
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06	Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Dialog	905.06	Reduction to practice.....	2164.02
e-Official Gazette – Patents (eOG:P).....	1703	Relationship of predictability	2164.03
EAST	719.05, 902.03(e)	Specification must be enabling	
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related		As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
databases	1730	To persons of ordinary skill	2164.05(b)
INPADOC.....	905.06	Test of enablement	2164.01
Lexis-Nexis.....	719.05	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations	2181, 2185
Official Gazette Notices	1703	Energy, Department of	115, 706.03(b)
Patent Grants Database	1703, 1730	Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02
Questel-Orbit	719.05, 905.06	English language faulty, new specification	608.01(q)
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)		English language required	302.02, 608.01
.....	1703, 1730	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of	
WEST	719.05, 902.03(e)	Enrollment and Discipline)	
Electronic Business Center (EBC)	302.10, 1730	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)	
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)	Entry of amendment (See also Amendment).....	714.18
Electronic filing system (EFS)	503, 507, 511, 608.01	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01
.....	609.07, 1121, 1132, 1133, 1730	Entry on face of file wrapper	719.02, 719.02(b)
Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing		Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02
.....	511, 1730, 2422.03	Equity (civil action)	
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account		Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02
.....	509.01	Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS)	609.07	Equivalents in art	904.01(b), 2144.06
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS)	302.10	Erasure in specification, before allowance	1302.01
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement		Erasure in specification, before execution	608.01
.....	609.08	Errors (See also Correction of patent)	
Electronic publications		Correction of patents	Chapter 1400
Availability as prior art.....	2128	Deceptive intent	140, 2022.05
Citation of	608.01, 707.05(e)	Reissue	1401 to 1470
Hyperlinks to	608.01, 608.01(p)	Title documents	323
Search for.....	904.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue	1308
Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03	Essential material.....	608.01(p)
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,		Establishing subclasses.....	903.02(c)
property interest in patent.....	309	Estoppel	
Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor ...	409	Abandonment	711.03(c)
Enablement.....	706.03(c), 2164	Collateral	2012.01
Burden on the examiner	2164.04	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2259

INDEX
European Community Design treaty -- Examiner's amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659	Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	
Defensive publications.....	711.06	.....	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Different inventive entities and commonly owned		Disposals	1705
applications	804.03	Duty of candor and good faith to.....	2001.03
Interference	715, 2138.01	Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Reasons for allowance	1302.14	Expressing opinion of validity	1701
Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01	Name	502, 707.09, 1302.13
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	New action indicated by primary	707.01
.....	2612, 2614	Previous action by another examiner	
Terminal disclaimer	804, 804.02	Allowed claims	706.04
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)		Interview	713.01
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Search.....	704.10
European Patent Office (EPO)	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06	Primary	
.....	1801, 1819, 1823.02, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01	Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16
.....	1843.02, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860	.....	715.08, 1004
.....	1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Address	1865	Pursuit of bounties prohibited	1701
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority		Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
.....	1840.01	Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary		Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Examining Authority.....	1865.01	Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02	Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Examination guidelines for applying reference		Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2238
Examination of application	Chapter 700	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2638
Accelerated Examination	708.02(a)	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Confidentiality during.....	101	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording	1704, 1705
Deferral of.....	709, 1002.02(d)	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Order of.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	
Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	.....	707
Purpose	701	Examiner's amendment	1302.04
Reissue.....	1440, 1443, 1445	Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Request for SIR.....	1103	By initialing.....	1302.04
Secrecy order application.....	130	Claim, antecedent basis in description	608.01(o)
Statutory authority	701	Claim lost in interference	2308
Suspension of.....	709	Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)
Examiner		Claim, numbers identifying.....	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Action	707	Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ...	821.01, 821.02
Action counted.....	1705	Coping application data brought up to date	201.11
Affidavit.....	2144.03	Defensive publication.....	711.06
Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)	Deposit account charge	1302.04
Assignment of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2236	Drawing correction.....	608.02(w), 1302.04
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2636	Extension of time required for.....	706.07(f)
Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02	Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04
Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate.....	2203	IFW applications	1302.04
Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903	Informalities corrected	1302.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Examiner's Answer -- Examiner's letter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of	714,	Examiner signature at end of letter	707.09
.....	1302.04	Examiner's amendments	706.07(f), 1302.04
No new matter.....	608.01(o)	File wrapper entry	707.10, 719.01
Plant patent application practice	1610	Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07
Reexamination		Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07
<i>Ex parte</i>	2287	Final rejection, patentability report	705.01(a)
<i>Inter partes</i>		First action, includes drafting comments.....	608.02(a)
Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687	.....	707.07(c)
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01	Formal matters ...	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03	Full anticipation, expressions used..	706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Not permitted if approval required	2687.01	Informal application	702.01
To the Title	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687	Initialed by examiner.....	707.08
Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)	Language in rejecting	707.07(d)
Title of application.....	606.01	Mailing	707.12
Examiner's Answer		Memorandum cited	707.06
Appeal brief	1208	New drawing required.....	608.02(b)
Appeal conference not held	1003, 1208	New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Notices cited.....	707.06
New ground of rejection	1208	Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)
New interpretation of law	1208	Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
TV Director's attention required	1003	Orders cited.....	707.06
Print of drawing	1204	Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)
Reexamination		Personal matter excluded	707.07(d)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275	Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2677	Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402
Reply brief	1208	Preliminary amendment in new case.....	709, 714.01(e)
Special status	708.01	Primary examiner signs	706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Examiner's letter (See also Action)	707	Primary examiner's attention required, list	1004
Abandonment.....	711.02	References, citation	707.05 to 707.05(g)
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	.....	901.04, 901.05(a)
Amendment after final rejection	714.13	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision	
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)	.....	1214.07
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent	
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a)	.....	2302
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15	Remailing	707.13, 710.06
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Requirement for information.....	706.02(c)
Complete and clear	707.07	Restriction requirement	803, 817
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Returned	707.13
Copy to applicant	707.12	Reviewed by examiner	707.08
Correction, period for reply	707.05(g), 710.06	Shortened time for reply.....	710.02
Correction of citation	707.05(g)	Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13
Date stamped	707.11	Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)
Decisions, cited.....	707.06	Status letter reply.....	203.08
Drafting criticism in first Office action.....	608.02(a)	Statutory basis	707.07(d)
.....	707.07(c)	Summary	707.07(i)
Election of species required, concluding paragraph		Supplemental.....	710.06
.....	809.02(a)	Undelivered.....	707.13

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations -- Facsimile transmission

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510	Design	1502.01, 1505
Example, Comments on	707.07(l)	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	2750 to 2764
Example, Operative.....	608.01(p), 2164.02	Plant	2701
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted.....	608.01(p)	Utility	2701
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance	714.16(c)	Export control of patent applications.....	120
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for	714.01(e), 714.10	Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	Expounding patent law	713.02
Execution of oath	604, 605.04(a)	Express abandonment	711, 711.01
Executive Order		To avoid publication of application.....	711.01, 1125
No. 5464	1608	Express Mail deposit	513
No. 9424	302, 302.06, 302.08	Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2224
No 10,096	509.02	Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
No. 10,358	710.05	Express Mail service.....	502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c)
No. 12,598	115, 120, 121	.....	1216.01, 2510
No. 13,292	115, 121	Expunge information in application file	724.05
Executor or administrator.....	409.01, 605.05	.....	724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Allowance and issue	409.01(f)	Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)
Application by, after discharge	409.01(c)	Extension of time.....	706.07(f), 710.02(e)
Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)	.....	1002.02(c)
Authority.....	409.01(b)	For filing brief	1206, 1208, 1215.04
Consular certificate	409.01(b)	For filing continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Foreign country.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)	General fee authorization	710.02(e)
Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Reexamination	
Intervention not required	409.01(f)	<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c), 2265
Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Specification form.....	605.05	Request.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Exhibit.....	608.03	Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)	
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07, 715.07(d)	Extraordinary situations	
Exhibit at interview	713.08	Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)
Exhibit, handling	608.03(a)	Deferring issue	1306.01
<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06	Interview after issue	713.10
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice	2671, 2673.02	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2274
Experimental use (See also Public use).....	2133.03	Reply period reset	710.06
.....	2133.03(e)	Suspension of rules.....	1002
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)	Time to file.....	1206
Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)	Withdrawal from issue	711.01
Factors indicative of.....	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)		
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)	F	
Reduction to practice	2133.03(e)(3)	Facsimile transmission	
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Assignment documents	302.09, 502.01
Testing, developmental.....	2133.03(e)(6)	Central Number.....	502, 502.01
When experimental use ends	2133.03(e)(3)	Correspondence.....	502.01
Expert testimony	1504.03	Declaration or oath.....	502.01
Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)			
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154.....	2710, 2720, 2730		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Federal Circuit -- File wrapper/history

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PCT international application	1805, 1834.01	Filing	509, 607
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Claims in excess of	607
Maintenance fees	2510	Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Permitted types of correspondence	502.01	Deposit account.....	509.01
Prohibited types of correspondence	502.01	Disclosure Document.....	1706
Reexamination		Inadequate.....	506
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224	International application	1810, 1827
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624	Nonprovisional application.....	601.01(a)
Secrecy order application, not permitted	120, 502.01	Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal		Reduction for small entities	509.02
Circuit (CAFC))		Reexamination	
Federal holiday		<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Abandonment date	711.03(c)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
Appeal brief	1205.01, 2274	Reissue.....	1415
Civil action.....	1216	Return.....	503, 607.02
Continuity between applications.....	201.11	Small entity	509.03
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)	Issue (See Issue fee)	
Effect on Express Mail service	513	Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)	
Filing date	502, 502.01, 505, 512, 513	Payment.....	509
Foreign application copendency	201.13	Petition to revive	711.03(c)
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01	Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506	Reduction of basic fee for international applications	
Papers not received.....	502	containing large sequence listings and/or tables	
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05	.....	1823.02
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04(b)	Field of search	708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
PTO business hours	510	Notation in file	719.05, 904
Reply period.....	710.05	Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a)
Statutory bar.....	2133	.....	719.05, 904, 904.02(a)
Statutory period	710.01(a)	Figures (See Drawings)	
Unscheduled closings	201.13	File Information Unit (Record Room)	102, 103
Federal license rights.....	310	.....	508.03, 711.04, 711.06
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure		File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW))	
Rule 8(b) cited	410	.....	719
Rule 11(b)		Action entered	707.10
Cited	402	Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09
Reproduced.....	410	Amendment endorsed.....	710.05, 714.18
Federal Telecommunications System.....	408, 713.01	Arrangement of papers	719.01(a)
Fee (See also Refunds)		Assignment endorsement	303
Address	2540	Civil action	1216.02
Appeal.....	1204	Classification data	719.03
Assignment recording	302.06	Classification history.....	719.03
Credit card payment of	509, 706.07(f)	Completeness	724.01
Current amounts available on USPTO web site.....	509	“Contents”, Entry in	719.01
.....	1730	Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	
Examiner’s amendment	706.07(f)	Public access.....	103
Extensions of time	706.07(f)	Restriction.....	819

INDEX
Files Repository -- Flowchart for

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Correction of error	719.02
Data entered on	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09
Field of search.....	719.05
Field of search, patentability report	705.01(a)
Foreign application cross-noting.....	202.03
.....	1893.03(c), 1895.01
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06
Index of claims	719.04
Licensing and Review stamp	140
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)
Notes to application of another party	101
Papers in	719.01
Parent application notation on	202.02, 1302.09
Print of drawing	719.01(b)
Printout of search history	719.05
Relation of application noted on	202.02, 719.07
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05
“Searched notes” box entries	719.05
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13
Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05
Files Repository	711.04(b)
Filing date	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Express Mailing date	506.02, 513
Foreign application, Convention date (See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.15
International application.....	1810
Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1810
Petition.....	506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)
.....	601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Refusal to accord	506.02
Review of refusal to accord	506.02
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Filing date of reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
<i>Inter partes</i>	2627
Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds)	607
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Of a reissue application	1415
Deposit account	509.01
Inadequate.....	506
Reduction for small entities	509.02
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
Reissue application.....	1415
Return.....	503, 607.02
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	201.03
.....	503
Final action (See Final rejection)	
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
Final data capture.....	1309
Final rejection.....	706.07
Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
First action.....	706.07(b)
Interview	713.09
Letter	706.07
Patentability report	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)
Premature	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal of	706.07(d)
Primary examiner’s attention required	1004
Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)	130
Secrecy order application	708.01
Special	706.07(f)
Time for reply	706.07(g)
Transitional procedure.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
When proper.....	706.07(e)
Withdrawal.....	1004, 1005
Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention.....	706.07(d)
Withdrawal of premature	1207.04
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal.....	818.03
Final restriction requirement.....	706.07(b)
First action final rejection	706.07(b), 706.07(h)
In an RCE.....	707
First Office action form	706.03(b)
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner’s)	
Fissionable material.....	707.02, 708.01
Five year pendency.....	
Flowchart for	
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	2106
Examination of computer-related inventions	2144.08
Genus-Species guidelines.....	2206
Prior art citation in a patent	2201
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Flow sheet -- Foreign patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01
Reformed PCT System	1842
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a))	706.07(g)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims .	804
Flow sheet	608.02
FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	
Font, type	608.01, 1504.01(a)
Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)	
Foreign application (See also International application)	
As prior art.....	706.02, 2127
Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16, 1481, 1481.03
Certified copy to avoid reference.....	201.14, 706.02
Certified copy not filed	201.14(c)
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history	202.03
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15
Disclosure	201.15
Duty of disclosure of information cited	2001.06(a)
English language translation for benefit of date	201.15, 706.02
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2258
Filed more than a year before U.S. application	201.14(c)
Filing in foreign country	140
First.....	201.13
German design applications.....	201.14(b)
Great Britain	201.15
Identification.....	201.14(d)
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application	201.13, 201.17
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2658
License to file	140, 706.03(s)
Listed on oath/declaration.....	201.14, 602
No claim for priority	201.14(c)
No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202.03
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Overcoming reference which is	201.15, 715
Prior art cited in related	2001.06(a)
Priority	102, 201.13, 706.02
Papers not filed	201.14(c)
	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority
	.....201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16
	.....1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
	Priority document in parent application
	201.14(b)
	Reissue application claiming foreign priority
	1402, 1417
	Ribboned
	602.04(a)
	Same invention.....
	201.15
	Seal.....
	602.04(a)
	Statutory bar.....
	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
	Time limits to submission
	201.14, 201.14(a)
	Certificate of correction
	201.16
	Reissue
	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
	Translation required
	706.02, 201.15
	Foreign countries recognized for priority
	201.13
	Foreign executed oath.....
	602.04
	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....
	201.14, 706.02
	Foreign filing date Entitled to.....
	201.13, 719.06
	On file wrapper/history
	202.03
	Foreign filing license
	115, 140
	For PCT.....
	115, 1832
	Foreign language Application.....
	608.01
	Names for months
	901.05(a)
	Names for United States.....
	901.05(a)
	Oath or declaration
	602.06
	Foreign patent Art collection.....
	901.07
	Citation.....
	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
	Citation dates and information
	901.05(a)
	..... 901.05(b), 1851
	Classification.....
	903, 903.03
	Country codes.....
	1851
	Database search.....
	706.02(e)
	Document citation, in PCT
	1851
	Duplicates.....
	903.03
	Effective date
	901.05(b)
	Family of (INPADOC).....
	901.06(a)
	In prior art statement
	609, 609.01
	Individual country overview
	901.05
	Journals
	901.06(a)
	Law overview.....
	901.05
	Library.....
	901.06(a)
	Listing at allowance
	1302.12
	Oppositions
	901.05
	Ordering copies
	901.05(c)

INDEX
Foreign priority -- Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)	Cover sheet, assignment document	302.07
Reference	706.02, 901.05	Cover sheet, provisional application	
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.03(s)	Cited.....	201.04(b), 601
Transfer.....	903.05	Reproduced	201.04(b)
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)	Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)		Reproduced	509
.....	201.13 to 201.16	D-10	130, 1304.01
Design patent applications	201.14(b)	D-11	1103
.....	1504.02, 1504.10	DD Form 441	120
U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance .	406
Formal matter		Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03	
Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	.....	1604
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application	
Claim allowable except for	706, 707.07(j)	PTO/SB/01	602
Review of action involving.....	Introduction	Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
Right of priority		Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95	1706
Prior foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.16	Election of species.....	809.02(a)
.....	1402, 1417	Examiner Checklist – Reexamination	
Prior U.S. application	201.11, 1405	PTOL-1516	2296, 2687, 2696
Specification format.....	608.01	Examiner’s action PTOL-326	707
When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e)	Examiner’s answer	1207
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E	
Former employee restrictions.....	1702	.....	1704, 2238, 2638
Form letters and forms		Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)	Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 ..	2671.02, 2696	Cited.....	2540, 2595
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Reproduced.....	2595
Advisory Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467		Final rejection.....	706.07
.....	2265, 2296	For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution	
Allowability	1302.03	Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29	
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z)	.....	201.06(d)
.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e)	For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile	
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.	1214.07	Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)
Amendment not fully responsive	714.03	45-day Letter	150
Amendment unsigned	714.01(a)	General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050		PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
.....	1480, 1485	General (<i>Ex Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473	
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324	(with SSP).....	2250, 2266.03, 2296
Change of Correspondence Address, Application		Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)
PTO/SB/122	403, 2542	Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08	
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123		Cited	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),
.....	403, 2542	.....	609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07,
Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of		.....	1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004,
sequence listing and/or tables to the United States		.....	2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287
Receiving Office under PCT Administrative		Reproduced	609
Instructions-Part 8	1823.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms -- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interference Initial Memorandum 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)	Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 602.03, 608.02(b) .....608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications 2306	..... 812.01, 1205, 1207 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) 1830, 1832	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 2696	..... 708.02, 710.02(e) .....711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 2696	..... 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d) 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 2662, 2674, 2696	..... 1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03,1308 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.....2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	..... 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A 713.01	Undelivered..... 1303.02
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B 713.04, 714.13	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... 130, 1304, 1304.01
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination 2281, 2296	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31 1204
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited 1107, 1455, 1611	Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060.....2696
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... 903.07 903.09(a), 1107, 2287	Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062.....2696
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ...903.07, 903.07(b) 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Digests 903.07	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Initialing .....903.07(b)	Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review PTO-948 .....608.02(b), 608.02(h) .....707, 707.07(a)
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B 307, 324 512, 1306.01.....1306.02, 1309, 1481.01	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057 .....2696
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited 2515, 2595	Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO- 2011 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Reproduced 2595	Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO- 2012 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited 1121, 1122, 1135	Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051..... 706.07(h)
Reproduced..... 1135	Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 2696	Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432 711.04(c)	
Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019 .....201.06(d)	

INDEX

Form letters and forms -- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059..... 2696	Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) – PTOL-462..... 1205.03
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469 2235, 2250.....2250.01, 2271, 2271.01.....2273, 2287, 2288, 2296	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466..... 2262, 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068 2687, 2696	Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited..... 2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696 Reproduced .....2660
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L 1107	Office Action Summary PTOL-326 608.02(h)
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058..... 2696	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471..... 2296
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142..... 2531	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited..... 2646, 2647.02, 2696 Reproduced 2647.01
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140..... 2531, 2550	PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment..... 714.01(e) 714.03	Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced 1135
Notice of Non-Recordation..... 302.09	Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited.....711.03(c), 1124, 1135 Reproduced .....711.03(c), 1135
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669..... 201.06(c), 601.01(d) .....601.01(g), 2731, 2732	For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61 711.03(c)
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211..... 2550	For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64..... 711.03(c)
Notice of Recordation..... 302.09	Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03..... 1604
Notice of References Cited PTO-892 707, 707.05(a) 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e) 2687, 2690	Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....402.07
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143 2530	Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16 201.04(b)
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11) 1103	PTO-150..... 1706
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b) 1308	PTO-211 .....2550
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468 2273, 2274, 2296	PTO-270 (Blue Slip) 903.07, 903.09, 1107 1455
Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661.....2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732	PTO-328..... 903.07, 1107
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application 201.03.....601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732	PTO-447A 903.08(a), 903.08(d) 903.08(e)
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced.....201.06(d)	PTO-690E 903.03, 1704, 2238, 2638
Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) PTO-462..... 1205.03	PTO-850 Cited 1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a) Reproduced.....2302

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms -- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTO-892	PTOL-85
Cited..... 201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d) 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06 1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06 2246, 2257, 2290, 2646 2657, 2687, 2690	Cited.....203.08, 714.16(d), 1303, 1306 1306.02, 1308, 1308.03 Reproduced 1303
Reproduced 707.05(a)	PTOL-85B
PTO-948 .....608.02(b) 608.02(h), 707, 707.07(a)	Cited..... 307, 324, 509.03, 512, 1303, 1306 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01 Reproduced 1303
PTO-1050 1480, 1480.01, 1485	PTOL-85C Reproduced..... 1303
PTO-1123 .....601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	PTOL-90 608.02, 707, 714.16, 1205.03, 1207.05 1208, 1209, 1210, 2427.01
PTO-1382 1830, 1832	PTOL-271 714.16(d) 714.16(e)
PTO-1472 1705	PTOL-303 706.07(f), 708.02 711.03(c), 714.13
PTO-1516 2287, 2295	PTOL-319 714.03
PTO-1517 2287, 2295	PTOL-324 714
PTO-1590 719.05	PTOL-326
PTO-1595 302.07	Cited..... 201.14(b), 201.14(c) 608.02(h), 706.07 707, 710.02(b), 812.01
PTO-1661 2427.02	Reproduced 707
PTO-1669 201.06(c), 601.01(d) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732	PTOL-404 1485
PTO-2011 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-413 713.04, 714.13
PTO-2012 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-461 1215.04
PTO-2018 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-462 1205.02, 1205.03, 1207.02
PTO-2019 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-462R..... 2274, 2296
PTO-2021 Reproduced .....201.06(d)	PTOL-465 2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO-2038	PTOL-466 2262, 2296
Cited .....509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510	PTOL-467 2250, 2265, 2262.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
Reproduced 509	PTOL-468 2273, 2274, 2296
PTO-2051 .....706.07(h)	PTOL-469 2287, 2296
PTO-2140 2531, 2550	PTOL-471 2296
PTO-2142 2531	PTOL-473 2250, 2266.03, 2296
PTO-2143 2530	PTOL-474 2281, 2296
PTO/SB/08A and 08B 609, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12, 1406, 1901.03, 1901.06 2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2287, 2290 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690	PTOL-475 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272 2273, 2295, 2296
PTOL-37	PTOL-476 2687
Cited .....203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z) 609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13 812.01, 1302.03 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14	PTOL-501 2633, 2647.02
Reproduced 1302.03	PTOL-1432 711.01, 711.02 711.04(c)
	PTOL-1516 2296, 2687, 2696
	PTOL-1517 2296, 2687, 2696
	PTOL-2057 2696
	PTOL-2058 2696
	PTOL-2059 2696
	PTOL-2060 2696

INDEX

Form letters and forms -- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL-2061	2696
PTOL-2062	2696
PTOL-2063	
Cited	2646, 2647.01, 2647.02, 2696
Reproduced	2647.01
PTOL-2064	
Cited	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01
Reproduced	2660
PTOL-2065	2671.02, 2696
PTOL-2066	2673.02, 2696
PTOL-2067	2662, 2674, 2675.02, 2696
PTOL-2068	2687, 2696
PTOL-2069	
Cited	2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50
.....	2666.60, 2696
Reproduced	2666.50
PTOL 2070	2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696
PTOL-2071	2666.06, 2696
PTOL-2072	2696
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced	602
PTO/SB/03	1604
PTO/SB/06	608.01(n)
PTO/SB/07	608.01(n)
PTO/SB/08	608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12
PTO/SB/08A	
Cited	609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290,
.....	2614, 2646, 2657, 2687
Reproduced	609
PTO/SB/08B	
Cited	609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290,
.....	2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690
Reproduced	609
PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)
PTO/SB/24	711.01
PTO/SB/24A	
Cited	711.01, 1125, 1135
Reproduced	711.01, 1135
PTO/SB/25	1490
PTO/SB/26	1490
PTO/SB/27	1504.30
PTO/SB/29	
Cited	201.06(d), 709
Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/29A Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced	706.07(h)
PTO/SB/31	1204
PTO/SB/35	
Cited	1121, 1122, 1135
Reproduced	1135
PTO/SB/36	
Cited	1123, 1124, 1135
Reproduced	1135
PTO/SB/37	709
PTO/SB/42	2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2262, 2614,
.....	2646, 2657, 2687
PTO/SB/43 Reproduced	1490
PTO/SB/44	
Cited	201.03, 1480, 1480.01, 1485
Reproduced	1485
PTO/SB/45	
Cited	2515, 2595
Reproduced	2595
PTO/SB/47	
Cited	2540, 2595
Reproduced	2595
PTO/SB/50 Reproduced	1410
PTO/SB/51	
Cited	1410.01, 1414
Reproduced	1414
PTO/SB/51S Reproduced	1414.01
PTO/SB/52	
Cited	1410.01, 1414
Reproduced	1414
PTO/SB/56 Reproduced	1415
PTO/SB/57	
Cited	2214, 2296
Reproduced	2214
PTO/SB/58	
Cited	2614, 2696
Reproduced	2614
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/62	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/64	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced	711.03(c), 1135
PTO/SB/64 PCT	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/66	2595

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO/SB/67 Cited	104	Reproduced	2614
PTO/SB/68		Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94	
Cited	103, 711.04	.....	1101
Reproduced.....	103	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent	
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced	402.07	PTO/SB/83	402.06, 2623
PTO/SB/81		Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35	
Cited	402, 601.02, 1604	U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of	
Reproduced.....	402, 601.02	Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced	402.05, 2222, 2622	Cited.....	1123, 1124, 1135
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced	402.06, 2223, 2623	Reproduced	1135
PTO/SB/84.....	405,713.05	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication	
PTO/SB/94.....	1101	PTOL-271	714.16(d), 714.16(e)
PTO/SB/95.....	1706	Restriction requirement	817
PTO/SB/96.....	324	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or	
PTO/SB/122.....	403, 2542	Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82	2222, 2622
PTO/SB/123.....	403, 2542	Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066	2673.02, 2696
PTO/SB/124.....	403	SIR-C	1103
PTO/SB/125		SIR-E.....	1103
Cited	403, 2540, 2595	SIR-F.....	1103
Reproduced.....	403	SIR-G	1103
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation		SIR-H	1109
PTOL 476.....	2687	SIR-I.....	1103
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595	302.07	SIR J.....	1103
Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696		SIR-K	1109
Reexamination Clerk Checklist		SIR-L.....	1107
PTOL-1517	2296, 2687, 2696	SIR-M.....	1107
Reissue Application		SIR-N (Form D-11).....	1103
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and		Statements to DOE or NASA.....	151
forms: PTO/SB/52)	1410.01	Subject matter admits of illustration	608.02(a)
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and		Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition	
forms: PTO/SB/51)	1410.01	PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/56).....	1415	Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double	
Application PTO/SB/51S	1414.01	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second	
Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)		Application, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
.....	1410	Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester	
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125... 403, 2540		– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465	
Request for Customer Number Data Change		.....	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO/SB/124	403	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)		2.01.....	201.06
PTO/SB/37	709	2.03.....	201.06(c)
Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal		2.05.....	201.07
PTO/SB/57	2214, 2296	2.06.....	201.08
Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal		2.07.....	201.09
PTO/SB/58		2.08.....	201.10
Cited	2614, 2696	2.09.....	201.11

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
2.10	201.11	4.07	407
2.10.01	201.11	4.08	407
2.11	201.11	4.09	402
2.11.01	201.11	4.10	401
2.13	201.03	5.01	502
2.13a	201.03	5.01.01	501
2.13b	201.03	5.02	512
2.13c	201.03	5.03	903.08
2.13d	201.03	5.04	512
2.13e	201.03	5.05	509.03
2.13f	201.03	6.01	608.01(a)
2.13g	201.03	6.02	608.01(a)
2.13h	201.03	6.02.01	605.04(a)
2.13.01	201.03	6.03	602.01
2.13.02	201.03	6.05	602, 602.03, 605.01
2.14	201.03	6.05.01	602
2.14.01	201.03	6.05.02	605.02
2.15	201.11	6.05.03	605.01
2.16	201.11	6.05.05	602.03
2.17	201.11	6.05.06	602.03
2.18	201.13	6.05.07	602.03
2.19	201.15	6.05.08	602
2.20	201.14(b)	6.05.11	604.01
2.21	201.14(c)	6.05.12	604.01
2.21.01	201.14(a)	6.05.13	602.04
2.22	201.14(c)	6.05.14	602.04(a)
2.23	201.14(c)	6.05.15	602.03
2.24	201.14(c)	6.05.16	602.01
2.25	201.14(c)	6.05.17	602
2.26	201.14(c)	6.05.18	605.04(b)
2.27	201.14(c)	6.05.19	605.03
2.28	201.11	6.05.20	602
2.29	201.11	6.06	603, 604.01
2.30	201.06(d)	6.07	604.02
2.31	201.06(d)	6.08	604.04(a)
2.32	201.06(d)	6.09.01	605.03
2.33	201.06(d)	6.11	606.01
2.34	201.06(d)	6.11.01	606.01
2.35	201.06(d)	6.12	608.01(b)
2.38	201.11	6.13	608.01(b)
2.39	201.11	6.14	608.01(b)
2.40	201.11	6.15	608.01(b)
4.01	403	6.16	608.01(b)
4.02	406	6.16.01	608.01(b)
4.03	406	6.17	608.01(j)
4.04	406	6.18	608.01(n)
4.06	407	6.18.01	608.01(m)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.19	608.01(p)	6.49.10.....	609.05(a)
6.19.01	608.01(p)	6.51.....	609.05(a)
6.19.02	201.17	6.52.....	609.04(b)
6.19.03	608.01(p)	6.53.....	609.03
6.20	608.01(v)	6.54.....	609.03
6.21	608.02(b)	6.55.....	609.03
6.22	608.02(b)	6.56.....	1134.01
6.22.01	608.02(d)	6.57.....	1134
6.22.02	608.02(e)	6.60.01.....	608.05
6.22.03	608.02(e)	6.60.02.....	608.05
6.22.04	608.02(d)	6.61.01.....	608.05
6.22.05	608.02(f)	6.61.02.....	608.05
6.22.06	608.02(e)	6.62.....	608.05
6.22.07	608.02(e)	6.63.01.....	608.05(b)
6.23	608.02	6.63.02.....	608.05(b)
6.23.01	608.02	6.64.01.....	608.05(a)
6.24.01	608.02	6.64.02.....	608.05(a)
6.26	608.02(b)	6.64.03.....	608.05(a)
6.27	608.02(b)	6.64.04.....	608.05(a)
6.28	608.01(q)	6.70.01.....	608.05
6.28.01	608.01(q)	6.70.02.....	608.05
6.28.02	608.01(q)	6.71.01.....	608.05
6.29	608.01	6.71.02.....	608.05
6.30	608.01	6.72.01.....	608.05
6.31	608.01	6.72.02.....	608.05
6.32	608.01	6.72.03.....	608.05
6.32.01	608.01	6.72.04.....	608.05
6.36	608.02(d)	6.72.05.....	608.05
6.36.01	608.02(g)	7.01.....	702.01
6.37	608.02(h)	7.02.....	702.01
6.39	608.02(p)	7.04.....	706.03(a)
6.40	608.02(p)	7.05.....	706.03(a)
6.41	608.02(p)	7.05.01.....	706.03(a)
6.42	608.02(p)	7.05.02.....	706.03(a)
6.43	608.02(p)	7.05.03.....	706.03(a)
6.46	602.03	7.05.04.....	706.03(a)
6.47	608.02(p)	7.05.05.....	706.03(k)
6.48	608.03(a), 714.16(d)	7.05.06.....	706.03(k)
6.49	609.05(a)	7.07.....	706.02(i)
6.49.01	609.05(a)	7.08.....	706.02(i)
6.49.02	609.05(a)	7.09.....	706.02(i)
6.49.03	609.05(a)	7.10.....	706.02(i)
6.49.05	609.05(a)	7.11.....	706.02(i)
6.49.06	609.05(a)	7.12.....	706.02(i)
6.49.07	609.05(a)	7.12.01.....	706.02(i)
6.49.08	609.05(a)	7.13.....	706.02(i)
6.49.09	609.05(a)	7.14.....	706.02(i)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.15 .....706.02(i), 804.03	7.34.15..... 706.03(d)
7.15.01 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35..... 706.03(d)
7.15.02 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.01..... 706.03(d)
7.15.03 706.02(i)	7.36..... 608.01(n)
7.16 706.02(i)	7.37..... 707.07(f)
7.17 706.02(i)	7.37.01..... 707.07(f)
7.18 706.02(i)	7.37.02..... 707.07(f)
7.19 706.02(i), 804.03	7.37.03..... 707.07(f)
7.20 706.02(m)	7.37.04..... 707.07(f)
7.20.01 706.02(m)	7.37.05..... 707.07(f)
7.20.02 706.02(m)	7.37.06..... 707.07(f)
7.20.04 706.02(m)	7.37.07..... 707.07(f)
7.20.05 706.02(m)	7.37.08..... 707.07(f)
7.21 706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09..... 707.07(f)
7.21.01 706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.10..... 707.07(f)
7.21.02 706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.11..... 707.07(f)
7.22 706.02(m)	7.37.12..... 707.07(f)
7.23 706.02(m)	7.37.13..... 707.07(f)
7.27 706.02(m)	7.38..... 707.07(f)
7.28 706.03(o)	7.38.01..... 707.07(f)
7.29 608.01	7.38.02..... 707.07(f)
7.29.01 608.01(m)	7.39..... 706.07
7.29.02 608.01(m)	7.39.01..... 706.07
7.29.03 608.01(m)	7.40..... 706.07(a)
7.29.04 608.01	7.40.01..... 706.07(a)
7.30.01 706.03(c)	7.40.02..... 706.07(a)
7.30.02 706.03(d)	7.41..... 706.07(b)
7.31.01 706.03(c)	7.41.01..... 706.07(g)
7.31.02 706.03(c)	7.41.02..... 706.07(g)
7.31.03 706.03(c)	7.41.03..... 706.07(b)
7.31.04 706.03(c)	7.42..... 706.07(d)
7.33.01 706.03(c)	7.42.01..... 706.07(g)
7.34 706.03(d)	7.42.02..... 706.07(g)
7.34.01 706.03(d)	7.42.03..... 706.07(g)
7.34.02 706.03(d)	7.42.031..... 706.07(g)
7.34.03 706.03(d)	7.42.04..... 706.07(h)
7.34.04 706.03(d)	7.42.05..... 706.07(h)
7.34.05 706.03(d)	7.42.06..... 706.07(h)
7.34.06 706.03(d)	7.42.07..... 706.07(h)
7.34.07 706.03(d)	7.42.08..... 706.07(h)
7.34.08 706.03(d)	7.42.08.AE 708.02(a)
7.34.09 706.03(d)	7.42.09..... 706.07(b), 706.07(h)
7.34.10 706.03(d)	7.42.10..... 706.07(h)
7.34.11 706.03(d)	7.42.11..... 706.07(h)
7.34.12 706.03(d)	7.42.12..... 706.07(h)
7.34.13 706.03(d)	7.42.13..... 706.07(h)
7.34.14 706.03(d)	7.42.14..... 706.07(h)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.42.15	706.07(h)
7.42.16	706.07(h)
7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.43.01	707.07(j)
7.43.02	707.07(j)
7.43.03	707.07(a)
7.43.04	707.07(j)
7.44	608.01(o)
7.45	608.01(n)
7.46	714.01(e)
7.48	706.03(u)
7.49	706.03(u)
7.50	706.04
7.51	714.14
7.51.AE	708.02(a)
7.52	709
7.53	709
7.54	709
7.54.01	709
7.54.02	709
7.56	709
7.56.01	709
7.56.02	709
7.57	715
7.58	715
7.59	715
7.60	715
7.61	715
7.62	715
7.63	715
7.64	715
7.65	716
7.66	716
7.66.01	716
7.66.02	716
7.66.03	716
7.66.04	716
7.66.05	716
7.81	707.05(g)
7.82	707.05(g)
7.82.01	707.05(g)
7.82.03	707.05(a)
7.83	707.05(g)
7.84	713.04
7.84.AE	708.02(a)
7.84.01	714.01(a)
7.84.01.AE	708.02(a)
7.85	714.16(d)
7.86	714.16(e)
7.87	714.16(d)
7.90	711.02
7.91	711.02(a)
7.95	704.12(c), 714.03
7.95.AE	708.02(a)
7.95.01	714.03
7.96	707.05
7.97	707.07(j)
7.98	710.02(e)
7.98.01	710.02(e)
7.98.02	711.02
7.100	707, 707.08
7.101	707, 707.08
7.102	707, 707.08
7.103	707
7.104	706.02(c)
7.105	704.14(a)
7.105.01	704.14(a)
7.105.02	704.14(a)
7.106	704.14(a)
7.107	704.14(a)
7.108	704.14(a)
7.109	704.14(a)
7.110	704.14(a)
7.111	704.14(a)
7.112	704.14(a)
7.113	704.14(a)
7.114	704.14(a)
7.115	704.14(a)
7.116	704.14(a)
7.117	704.14(a)
7.118	704.14(a)
7.119	704.14(a)
7.120	704.14(a)
7.121	704.14(a)
7.122	704.14(a)
7.123	704.14(a)
7.124	704.14(a)
7.125	704.14(a)
7.126	704.14(a)
7.126.AE	708.02(a)
7.127	704.14(a)
7.147	714.03(a)
7.169	714.13
7.204	724.06

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.205	724.06	8.27.....	804.03
7.206	724.06	8.28.....	804.03
7.207	724.06	8.28.01.....	804.03
7.208	724.06	8.29.....	822
7.209	724.06	8.30.....	804
7.210	724.06	8.31.....	804
7.211	724.06	8.32.....	804
7.212	724.06	8.33.....	804
7.213	724.06	8.34.....	804
7.214	719.01	8.35.....	804
8.01	809.02(a)	8.36.....	804
8.02	809.02(a)	8.37.....	804
8.03	821.01, 821.04(a)	8.38.....	804
8.04	821.03	8.39.....	804
8.05	821.01	8.41.....	803.03
8.06	821.02	8.42.....	821.04(b)
8.07	821.02	8.43.....	821.04(b)
8.08	817	8.45.....	821.04(b)
8.09	817	8.46.....	821.04(a)
8.10	817	8.47.....	821.04(a)
8.11	817	8.47.01.....	821.04(a)
8.12	809.03	8.49.....	821.04(a)
8.13	817	8.50.....	821.04(a)
8.14	806.05(j)	10.01.....	1308
8.14.01	806.05(j)	10.13.....	1481.02
8.15	806.05(c)	10.14.....	1481.02
8.16	806.05(d), 806.05(j)	10.15.....	1481.02
8.17	806.05(e)	10.16.....	1481.02
8.18	806.05(f)	10.17.....	1481.02
8.19	806.05(g)	10.18.....	1481.02
8.20	806.05(h)	10.19.....	1451
8.20.02	806.06	10.20.....	1002
8.20.03	806.06	12.109.01.....	1205.03
8.21.01	817	12.110.....	1205.03
8.21.02	817	12.111.....	1205.03
8.21.03	817	12.112.....	1205.03
8.21.04	806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817	12.116.....	1205.03
8.22	818.03(b)	12.117.....	1205.03
8.23	812.01	12.119.....	1214.07
8.23.01	812.01	12.119.01.....	1214.06
8.23.02	817	12.119.02.....	1214.06
8.24	821.01	12.120.....	1214.06
8.25	821.01	12.121.....	1215.03
8.25.01	821.02	12.149.....	1207.02
8.25.02	818.03(c), 821.02	12.150.01.....	1207.02
8.26	821.03	12.150.04.....	1207.02
8.26.AE.....	708.02(a)	12.150.05.....	1207.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.150.06	1207.02	12.174.....	1205.03
12.151	1207.02	12.176.....	1205.03
12.151.01	1207.02	12.176.01.....	1205.03
12.151.02	1207.02	12.177.....	1205.03
12.151.03	1207.02	12.178.....	1205.03
12.151.04	1207.02	12.179.....	1207.02
12.151.05	1207.02	12.179.01.....	1207.02
12.151.07	1207.02	12.179.02.....	1215.04, 1207.03
12.151.08	1207.02	12.181.....	1207.02
12.151.09	1207.02	12.182.....	1209
12.151.10	1207.02	12.184.....	1211, 1207.05
12.152	1207.02	12.185.....	1207.05
12.152.01	1207.02	12.186.....	1215.04, 1208
12.152.02	1207.02	12.187.....	1207.03
12.152.03	1207.02	13.01.....	1302.02
12.152.04	1207.02	13.02.....	1302.04
12.152.05	1207.02	13.02.01.....	1302.04
12.153	1207.02	13.02.02.....	706.07(f), 1302.04
12.153.01	1207.02	13.03.....	1302.14
12.153.02	1207.02	13.03.01.....	1302.14
12.154	1207.02	13.04.....	1308.03
12.154.01	1207.02	13.05.....	1308.03
12.154.02	1207.02	13.06.....	1302.04
12.154.03	1207.02	13.07.....	1302.01
12.154.04	1207.02	13.08.....	1302.01
12.154.05	1207.02	13.09.....	609.04(b)
12.154.011	1207.02	13.10.....	714.16
12.156	1207.02	14.01.....	1414
12.156.01	1207.02	14.01.01.....	1414
12.156.02	1207.02	14.01.02.....	1414
12.156.03	1207.02	14.01.03.....	1414
12.157	1207.02	14.01.04.....	1414
12.157.01	1207.02	14.01.05.....	1414
12.157.02	1207.02	14.05.02.....	1444
12.159	1207.02	14.06.....	1442.01
12.161	1207.02	14.07.....	1442.03
12.162	1207.02	14.08.....	1442.02
12.162.01	1207.02	14.09.....	1442.02
12.162.02	1207.02	14.10.....	1442.02
12.163	1210	14.11.....	1442.02
12.169	1205.03	14.11.01.....	1418
12.170	1205.03	14.12.....	1412.03
12.170.01	1205.03	14.13.....	1412.03
12.170.02	1205.03	14.14.....	1444
12.171	1205.03	14.15.....	1410.01
12.172	1205.03	14.16.....	1410.01
12.173	1205.03	14.16.01.....	1410.01

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
14.16.02	1410.01	15.01	1504.10
14.16.03	1410.01	15.01.01	1504.10
14.16.04	1410.01	15.02	1504.10
14.16.06	1410.01	15.03	1504.10
14.17	1412.02	15.03.01	1504.02
14.20.01	1453	15.04	1504.10
14.21.01	1453	15.05	1503.01
14.21.09	1448	15.05.01	1503.01
14.22	1448	15.05.03	1503.02
14.22.01	1411.02	15.05.04	1503.02
14.23	1490	15.05.041	1503.02
14.23.01	1490	15.05.05	1503.02
14.24	1490	15.07	1503.02
14.25	1490	15.07.01	1504.01
14.26	1490	15.08	1504.01(c)
14.26.01	1490	15.08.01	1504.01(c)
14.26.02	1490	15.08.02	1504.01(d)
14.26.03	1490	15.08.03	1504.01(d)
14.26.04	1490	15.09	1504.01
14.26.05	1490	15.10	1504.01(e)
14.26.06	1490	15.11	1504.02
14.26.07	1490	15.12	1504.02
14.27.01	1490	15.13	1504.02
14.27.011	1490	15.14	1504.02
14.27.02	1490	15.15	1504.02
14.27.03	1490	15.15.01	1504.02
14.27.04	1490	15.15.02	1504.02
14.27.06	1490	15.15.03	1504.02
14.27.07	1490	15.15.04	1504.02
14.27.08	1490	15.16	1504.02
14.28	1490	15.17	1504.02
14.29	1490	15.18	1504.03
14.29.01	1490	15.19	1504.03
14.29.02	1490	15.19.01	1504
14.30	1490	15.19.02	1504.03
14.30.01	1490	15.19.03	1504.03
14.30.02	1490	15.19.04	1504.03
14.32	1490	15.19.05	1504.03
14.33	1490	15.19.06	1504.03
14.34	1490	15.19.07	1504.03
14.35	1490	15.20.02	1504.04
14.35.01	1490	15.21	1504.04
14.36	1490	15.21.01	1504.04
14.36.01	1490	15.22	1504.04
14.37	1490	15.22.02	1504.04
14.38	1490	15.22.03	1504.04
14.39	1490	15.23	1504.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced) -- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.23.01	1504.06	15.50.....	1503.02
15.23.02	1504.06	15.50.01.....	1503.02
15.24	1504.06	15.50.02.....	1503.02
15.24.03	1504.06	15.50.03.....	1503.02
15.24.04	1504.06	15.50.04.....	1503.02
15.24.05	1504.02	15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.24.06	1504.06	15.51.....	1504.04
15.24.07	1504.06	15.51.01.....	1504.04
15.24.08	1504.06	15.55.....	1512
15.25	1504.06	15.55.01.....	1512
15.26	1504.20	15.58.....	1504
15.27	1504.05	15.58.01.....	1504.04
15.27.01	1504.05	15.59.....	1503.01
15.27.02	1504.05	15.60.....	1503.01
15.27.03	1504.05	15.61.....	1503.01
15.27.04	1504.05	15.62.....	1503.01
15.27.05	1504.05	15.63.....	1503.01
15.27.06	1504.05	15.64.....	1503.01
15.27.07	1504.05	15.65.....	1504.04
15.27.08	1504.05	15.66.....	1504
15.28	1504.05	15.66.01.....	1504
15.28.01	1504.05	15.67.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.28.02	1504.05	15.68.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.29	1504.05	15.69.01.....	1504.04
15.30	1504.05	15.70.....	1504.03
15.31	1504.05	15.72.....	1504
15.33	1504.05	15.73.....	1504.04
15.34	1504.05	15.74.....	1504.20
15.35	1504.05	15.75.....	1504.20
15.36	1504.05	15.75.01.....	1504.20
15.37	1504.05	15.76.....	1512
15.38	1504.02, 1504.03	15.85.....	1504.04
15.39	1504.03	15.90.....	1504
15.39.01	1504.03	16.01.....	1605
15.39.02	1504.03	16.02.....	1605
15.40	1504.03	16.03.....	1605
15.40.01	1504.02, 1504.03	16.04.....	1610
15.41	1503.01	16.05.....	1612
15.42	1502	16.05.01.....	1612
15.43	1502	16.06.....	1606
15.44	1502, 1504.01	16.07.....	1606
15.45	1503.02	16.08.....	1610
15.46.01	1503.01	16.09.....	1605
15.47	1503.01	16.10.....	1605
15.47.01	1503.01	16.11.....	1606
15.48	1503.02	16.12.....	1610
15.49	1503.02	16.13.....	1607

INDEX

--

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
18.01	1845.01, 1878.01	22.15	2266.03
18.02	1845.01, 1878.01	22.16	2287
18.02.01	1845.01, 1878.01	22.20	2286
18.02.02	1845.01, 1878.01	22.73	2246
18.03	1845.01, 1878.01	23.01	2302
18.04	1845.01, 1878.01	23.02	2308
18.04.01	1845.01, 1878.01	23.04	2304.04(b)
18.05	1850	23.06	2304.02
18.06	1850	23.06.01	2304.02
18.06.01	1850	23.06.02	2304.02
18.06.02	1850	23.06.03	2304.02
18.07	1850	23.06.04	2304.02
18.08	1845.01, 1878.01	23.06.05	2304.02
18.08.01	1845.01, 1878.01	23.06.06	2304.02
18.09	1845.01, 1878.01	23.14	715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.10	1845.01, 1878.01	23.14.01	715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.11	1845.01, 1878.01	23.19	2304.01(c)
18.12.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.01	2427.01
18.13.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.01.AE	708.02(a)
18.14.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.02	2427.01
18.15	1845.01, 1878.01	24.02.AE	708.02(a)
18.16	1850	24.03	2427.01
18.17	1850	24.03.AE	708.02(a)
18.18	1850	24.04	2427.01
18.19	1893.03(d)	24.05	2427.01
18.20	1893.03(d)	24.05.01	2427.01
18.21	1893.03(d)	26.01	2646
18.22	1893.03(d)	26.02	2647
19.01	1901.06	26.03	2658, 2671.01
19.02	1901.06	26.03.01	2658
19.02.AE	708.02(a)	26.04	2660
22.01	2246	26.05	2660, 2671.01
22.01.01	2242, 2642, 2258.01	26.05.01	2666.01
22.02	2247	26.06	2666.30
22.03	2258	26.07	2671.02
22.04	2260	26.08	2673.02
22.04.01	2265	26.09	2675.02
22.05	2285, 2686.03	26.10	2675.02
22.06	2287	26.11	2675.02
22.07	2282	26.50	2677
22.08	2282	26.50.01	2677
22.09	2271	26.50.02	2677
22.10	2271	26.50.03	2677
22.11	2258	26.50.04	2677
22.12	2250, 2666.01	26.50.05	2677
22.13	2250	26.50.06	2677
22.14	2266.01	26.51	2677

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Fraud -- Generic claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
26.51.01	2677
26.51.02	2677
26.52	2677
26.52.01	2677
26.52.02	2677
26.52.03	2677
26.52.04	2677
26.52.05	2677
26.53	2677
26.53.01	2677
26.53.02	2677
26.54	2677
26.54.01	2677
26.54.011	2677
26.54.012	2677
26.54.02	2677
26.55	2677
26.55.01	2677
26.55.011	2677
26.55.02	2677
26.56	2677
26.56.01	2677
26.56.02	2677
26.56.03	2677
26.57	2677
26.57.01	2677
26.57.02	2677
26.57.03	2677
26.59	2677
26.59.01	2677
26.60	2677
26.61	2677
26.61.01	2677
26.61.02	2677
26.61.03	2677
26.62	2677
26.63	2677
26.64	2677
26.65	2679
26.65.01	2679
26.66	2679
26.66.01	2679
26.66.02	2679
26.67	2678
26.67.01	2682
26.68	2666.06
26.69	2687
26.70.....	2687
26.73.....	2646, 2660, 2671.01
26.80.....	2686.04
Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)	
Avoiding charge of.....	2004
Civil litigation	1216.02, 2001.06(c)
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Inventorship.....	201.03
On the Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03, 1448
Protest.....	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2014, 2658, 2684
Reissue	1448, 2012
Small entity status	509.03
Fraudulent.....	706.03(a)
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	103, 1002.02(k)(2)
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Full name of applicant	605.04(b)
Full signatory authority	1004
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)
Functional claim, rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents	2144.06
Functionality in design patent applications	1504.01(c)
G	
Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Gazette, PCT.....	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)
General Counsel	502, 1002.02(k)(1)
Mailing address	501
General information.....	1730
“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet	
..... Introduction, 703	
General power of attorney for international application	
.....	1807
Generic claim	
Allowable	808.01(a), 821.04(a)
Transitional application.....	803.03(b)
Definition	806.04(d)
Markush group	803.02, 2173.05(h)

INDEX
Genetic sequence -- Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patentably distinct over other species	806.04(h)	
Presented after issue of patent.....	806.04(i)	
Rejection	809.02(a)	
Species claims lacking	806.01, 818.02(b)	
Support for scope of.....	706.03(c), 2164.08	
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election	818.03(b)	
.....	818.03(d)	
Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules)		
Genus and species	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)	
.....	806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)	
.....	806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	
Anticipation of	2131.02	
Obviousness of.....	2144.08	
German priority document	901.05	
Geschmacksmuster.....	201.14(b)	
Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith)		
Government registers	302, 302.07	
Government license clause.....	310	
Government-owned application, special	708.01	
Graphic symbols.....	608.02	
Great Britain, complete specification	201.15	
Great Britain, provisional specification.....	201.15	
Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)	
Group director (See Director of Technology Center)		
Group, International classification	903.09	
Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02	
Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02	
Guidelines		
Drafting an application	601	
Drug disclosures	2107.01, 2107.03	
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	
Electronic mail.....	502.03	
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106	
Inventorship	605.07	
Genus-species	2144.08	
Grant of reexamination request.....	2242	
Handling of citation in patent	1920	
Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)	
Means/step plus function	2181	
Utility.....	2107	
Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03	
Written Description.....	2163	
		H
		Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)
		201.13, 1504.10
		Hand delivery of papers.....
		501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13
		Handling of citation of prior art.....
		2206
		Handling of mail and papers.....
		Chapter 500
		In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....
		2270
		In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
		2670
		Handling of protest
		1901.05
		Hatch-Waxman Act
		2750
		Hearing on appeal
		1209
		Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)
	
		409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
		Help line (telephone number)
		1730
		Hidden end use in design applications.....
		1504.01(c)
		Hidden feature in design applications
		Anticipation.....
		1504.02
		Enablement.....
		1504.04
		Obviousness
		1504.03
		HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....
		708.02
		Hours of operation
		510
		Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday)
		Hyperlinks in specification
		608.01, 608.01(p)
		I
		ICIREPAT country codes
		201.14(d)
		ICIREPAT identification numbers
		201.14(d)
		Icon, computer generated.....
		1504.01(a)
		Identification of papers.....
		502, 503
		Identification of priority application.....
		201.14(d)
		Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119
		201.13
		Idiomatic English.....
		608.01(q)
		Illustration (See Drawings)
		Image File Wrapper (IFW)
		Artifact
		608.02
		Paper scanning
		508
		Power to inspect not accepted
		104
		Public access
		103, 1730
		Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms
		Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....
	
		1302.09
		Cited.....
		903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09
	
		903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Implied election -- Initial data capture for printing

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Implied election.....	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667
Improper joinder, effect on patent.....	805
Improper multiple dependent claim	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim).....	2129
Inaccurate claim	2173.03
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)).....	501
Incomplete amendments, time for completing	710.02(c), 714.03
Incomplete application	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
Claims omitted.....	601.01(e)
Definition.....	203.06
Drawing	506, 601.01(f)
Invalid oath.....	604.06
Return of filing fee.....	506
Using again	608.01(u)
Incomplete claim, rejection....	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Incomplete protest.....	1901.03
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2227
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2627
Incomplete response.....	711.03(a), 714.03
Time for completing	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Incorporation by reference	103, 201.06(c), 201.11
.....	201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07,
.....	2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Foreign priority application	201.13, 2163.07
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2677
Public access to incorporated application	103
Incorrect citation of reference	707.05(g), 710.06
Indefinite claim	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174
Alternative phrase	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Antecedent basis	2173.05(e)
Breadth compared.....	2173.04
Design applications.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
International application	1845, 1874
Multiplicity	2173.05(n)
Must be considered.....	2143.03
Nonelected claims.....	821
Numerical ranges	2173.05(c)
Prolix	2173.05(m)
Rejections	706.03(d)
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared	2174, 2185
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations	2181, 2185
Independent claim.....	608.01(n)
Independent, definition.....	802.01
Independent inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806
.....	806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)
Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	
Small entity status	509.02
Index of claims	707.07(i), 719.04
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical.....	902.03(a)
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)
Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....	120
Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)	
.....	2001.06(c), 2010
Best mode.....	2165
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Finding affects all claims	2016
Protest.....	1901, 1901.06, 2013
Reexamination.....	2014
Reissue	1448, 2012
Informal application	506, 702.01
Primary examiner's attention required	1004
Search.....	702.01, 704.01
Informal drawing (no longer applies).....	507, 608.02(b)
Informality, Action calling attention to	707.07(a)
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Information Center (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art)	
.....	201.06(d), 609, 1406
Electronic Processing of.....	609.08
Relationship to requirement for information	704.14(d)
Information material to patentability (See also Duty of disclosure))	2001.04, 2001.05
Coping application.....	2001.06(b)
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
Foreign application.....	2001.06(a)
Litigation.....	2001.06(c)
Information on status of application referred to in patent	102
Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art	704.11
Information sent to applicant for guidance	703
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Infringement action	
Statute of limitations	2204
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
Initial data capture for printing	1309

INDEX

Initial examiner review of reissue -- Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Initial examiner review of reissue	1443
Ink color	
Black	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Red	714.18, 719.02
Permanent	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Inoperativeness.....	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Affidavit.....	716.07
INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06
Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity	
.....	1701
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08
Application published.....	1128, 1134
Insanity.....	409, 409.02
Inspection	
Amendment.....	714.05
Application	103, 104
Approval of power.....	104
Assignment	301.01
Authorization	402
By assignee	104, 106, 106.01
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105
By inventor	106
By licensee.....	106.01
Control of, By assignee.....	106
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103
International application	110
Patent file	103
Petition.....	103
Record room	103
Reissue application	103
Right of.....	103, 104, 106
Insufficient disclosure	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a)
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
Intellectual property compared.....	1512
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....	706.02(a)
Intent to claim	706
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13
Interference	Chapter 2300
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.	2138
Access to files.....	2306, 2307.02
Action after	2308
Action after <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Action suggesting claims	2304.04
Administrative patent judge handles	2301
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)	
.....	2308.03
Applicant suggests interference with patent.....	2304.02
Applications in different Technology	
Centers	2304.01(b)
Basis of practice	2138.01, 2301.03
Between application and patent.....	2301.03
Between applications.....	2301.03
Cancellation of losing party's claims	2308.03(a)
Claim of foreign priority	
.....	2304.01(c)
Claim interpretation.....	2301.03
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim ..	2301.03
to 2304.05	
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	
.....	2304.05
Claims, suggesting	1003, 2304.04(b)
Claims corresponding to count support in specification...	
.....	2163.03
Common ownership	2304.05
Conception	2138.01, 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal	2307.05
Coping <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
Coping <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686, 2686.02
Count, defined	2301.02
Counts, formulation of	2301.01
Dates, difference in effective filing	2303
TC Director's attention required	1003
Declaration	2301
Definitions.....	2301.02
Determining priority.....	2138.01
Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06
Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Disposal count.....	1705
Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
Election of invention not affected	819
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	
.....	2308.02
Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2308.03
Evidence.....	2138.04
Examination, Completion of	2303
Examiner suggestion	2304.04
Final disposal of claims.....	2308.01
Fraud	2010
Generic claims.....	2304.04(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s) -- International application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2304.02(a)
Inequitable conduct.....	2010
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Interference Practice Specialist.....	2301, 2302
.....	2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Interference-in fact, no.....	2308.03(b)
Interfering Subject Matter.....	2301.03
Judicial review	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2307, 2308
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application	2308.03(a)
Losing party, treatment of.....	2308.03(a)
Lost counts.....	715
Motions	
Decision.....	2308.02
Stay	2686.02
Suspend	2686.02
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership	2309
Order to show cause.....	2305
Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Patentee suggestion.....	2304.03
Petition refusal to initiate	1002.02(c)
Power of attorney filed	402.08
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2302
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Provoking.....	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2284
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02
Public use proceeding	706.03(v)
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	2284
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference	2686, 2686.02
References pertinent to motions, made of record	1302.12
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to	2304.01
Reissue application	1449.02, 2303.02
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent	1449.01
Reply to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c), 2304.04(b)
Requirements for interference.....	2302
Requiring a claim	2304.04(b)
Requiring a priority showing.....	2305
Revocation of power of attorney	402.08
Search.....	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
Second Interference, no.....	2308.03(c)
Secrecy order application	130, 2306
Special dispatch.....	708.01, 2301
Statutory basis	708.01, 2301.01
Suggestion of claims	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination	2284, 2686.02
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution.....	709, 709.01
Suspension of related applications	2307.03
Terminated open to public.....	103
Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Transfer of application	2304.01(b)
Winning party.....	710.02(b), 2308
Written Description, Adequate.....	2304.02(d)
Interference practice specialist(s)	2301, 2302
.....	2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
Intermediate-final product	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
International application (See also Foreign application; Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Abstract	1826
Access	101, 110
Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
Amendment before the designated office... ..	1893.01(a)(2)
.....	1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before International Bureau .	1853
Amino acid sequence	1823.02
Applicant.....	1810
Applicants different for different designated states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Assignment document	301
Attorney	1807
Attorney file reference number	1821
Claims	1824
Common representative.....	402.09, 1807
Confidential status.....	101, 110
Content.....	1812
Continuation.....	1817.02
Continuation of.....	201.11(a), 1895
Continuation-in-part	1817.02

INDEX
International classification -- Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Correspondence	Signature of applicant.....
1834	1820
Definition.....	Time limits
201	1836, 1842, 1843.05
Deposit accounts	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
509.01	Title
Description.....	1821,1893.03(e)(1)
1823	Translation for U.S. national stage
Designation fee	1893.01(d)
1817.01(a)	Transmittal fee
Designation of states	1827
1817.01, 1817.01(a)	Transmittal letter
Drawings.....	1830
1825, 1893.03(f)	Unity of invention
Drawings missing	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
1825	Withdrawal.....
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f)	1859, 1880
1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)	International classification.....
Elements	903.09
1812	International patent classification
Errors, rectification of.....	719.05
1836	International searching authority
Fees	1840
1827, 1893.01(c), 1896	International Trade Commission
Filing date	724
1810	International-type search
Foreign filing license	707, 1852
1832	Internet.....
Formal requirements	502.03, 1730
1810	Address.....
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	1730
Home copy.....	Database collections.....
1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01	1730
International preliminary examination.....	Disclosure document program.....
1860	1706
International search.....	Electronic mail
1843	502.03, 713, 713.01
International searching authority	713.04, 713.05
1840	General Information Concerning Patents
Inventor.....	703
1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)	Kids Pages.....
Kinds of protection	1730
1817.02	“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules)
Mail service	2430
1834, 1834.02	Payment of maintenance fees by
Member states.....	2522
1817	PCT Legal Office
Microorganism deposit	1730
1823.01	Publication of Board Decisions.....
National stage	1213.03
1893 to 1896	Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>
Numbering of sheets	1703
1812	Searching.....
Oath	904.02(c)
1893.01(e)	Usage Policy.....
Parent to national application.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
201.11(a), 1817.02	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)
Power of attorney.....	Introduction, 1801, 1851
1807	<i>Inter partes</i> questions
Precautionary designations	713.06
1817.01(a)	Interpretation of law, new.....
Prior art effect.....	1207
1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03	Intervening rights
Priority	In reexamination
201.13(b), 1828	<i>Ex parte</i>
Restoration of.....	2293
1828.01	<i>Inter partes</i>
Priority document	2693
201.13(b), 1828	In reinstated patents.....
Publication	2591
1857	In reissue
Record copy	1460
1801, 1828, 1832, 1848	Intervention by assignee
Rectification of obvious errors.....	106
1836	Interviews
Refund of fees.....	Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....
1827.01, 1850, 1852	713.01
1865.01, 1875.02	Allowed application
Representation	713.05, 713.10
402.09	Appointment in advance.....
Request	713.01
1821	Attorney not of record
Search copy.....	101, 402
1801, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01	Authority to conduct.....
Search fee.....	713.05
1827	
Search report.....	
707.05, 1844	
Secrecy order	
115, 120, 1832	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Invention -- Inventor's certificate

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Before filing.....	713.02
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	713.10
Before first action	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Demonstration.....	713.08
During working days only	713.01
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent	105, 713.05
Exhibit	713.08
Exposure of other cases during	101, 713.07
Field of search.....	713.02
Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f), 713.09
How conducted	713.01
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Interview summary form	713.04, 2281
Local attorney	713.03, 713.05
Made of record.....	713.01, 713.04
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Model.....	713.08
Oral agreement not binding	713.04
Patentability report cases	713.01
Prior to first Office action	706.07(b), 713.02
Prohibited.....	713.05
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Question of patent validity.....	1701
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281
<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687
Refused	713.01, 713.02, 713.05
.....	713.10
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)
Requested in Office action.....	707
Sounding out.....	713.03
Special situations	713.05
Substance made of record	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03
Telephone	101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01
Time allowed	713.01
Video conference	713.01, 713.04
Videotape showing	713.01
Where held.....	713.01
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)	
Brief summary	608.01(d)
Detailed description	608.01(g)
Made in this country	2138.02
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)	804
.....	804.03, 822, 822.01
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605
Common, at least one	201.03, 201.11
.....	706.02(k), 2137.01
Continuing application	201.06(c)
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)	
Deceased	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Execution of oath/declaration by	
legal representative.....	605.04(a)
Government property rights statement.....	151
Duty of disclosure by	2001.01, 2002.01
Foreign priority	201.13, 2133.01
Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Heirs	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Initials as a given name	605.04(b)
Insane	409, 409.02
International application.....	1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Legally incapacitated.....	409, 409.02
Minor.....	409
Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction	201.03, 201.05
Order	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Typographical, translation error.....	201.03, 601.05
None available.....	409, 409.03(b), 603
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Order of.....	605.04(f)
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Refuses to sign	409, 409.03(d), 603
Execution of oath	605.04(b)
Representative of.....	Chapter 400, 1706
Requirements.....	2137.01
Residence	605.02
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Small entity status	509.02
Unavailable	409, 409.03, 603
At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Inventor's certificate	

INDEX
Inventors Assistance Center -- Letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Priority benefit	201.13(a), 202.04
Rejection based on	706.02(e)
Inventors Assistance Center	1730
IPC (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist).....	2302
Irreparable damage, Proof of.....	409.03(g)
Issue (See Allowance and issue)	
Issue batch number (no longer used).....	1303.01
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters and forms)	903.07, 903.07(b) 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Issue fee.....	1306
After payment	1306.03
Credit card payment.....	1306
Deposit account	1303, 1306
Failure to pay	711.03(c), 1306
Late payment	711.03(c)
Petition to accept late fee	711.03(c)
Reissue application	1415
Who may file	1306
Issue of patent	1309
Deferred	1306.01
Request for simultaneous issuance	1306.02
Issue of patent to assignee.....	307
Issuing in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
	Correction..... 201.03
	Provisional application..... 605.07
	Joint owners..... 301
	Joint research agreement
	Common ownership
	Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art
	..... 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03
	Evidence required for establishing
	..... 706.02(l)(2)
	Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)
	..... 706.02(l)(1)
	..... 706.02(l)(2)
	..... 706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
	Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)
	..... 706.02
	Joint venture
	..... 706.02(l)(2)
	Journal, Patent Office Society
	..... 707.06
	Judicial notice
	..... 2144.03
	Judicial review
	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings
	..... 1216
	Patent applications
	..... 1216
	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit
	..... 1216.01
	Jurisdiction
	Allowed application
	..... 714.16, 1305
	Appealed application.....
	..... 1210
	Application before court.....
	..... 1216
	Interference
	..... 2307.02, 2308

J

Jacket (See File wrapper/history)	
Japanese year system.....	901.05(a)
Jepson claim	2129
Joinder, Improper	805
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable	821.04(a)
Joinder, product claim allowable	821.04(b)
Joinder of inventors.....	409.03(j)
Joint application, definition.....	201.02
Joint application, original oath.....	602
Joint inventor	
Oath	602
Power of attorney to.....	402.01
Refuses to sign application	409.03, 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning.....	409.03(i)
Joint inventors	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01
Change in order of names	605.04(f)

K

Kind Codes	901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents	1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO)	1827.01, 1840.02, 1850, 1860

L

Laches.....	2190
Lack of unity of invention	823, 1844.01, 1845.01, 1850
Lack of utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Language, Offensive.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Language of papers.....	608.01
Late payment of issue fee	711.03(c)
Law, new interpretation of.....	1207
Laws, Patent (See Statutes)	
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter, Examiner's)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Letter, Examiner's -- Maintenance fees

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05
Congressional inquiry	203.08(a)
Drawing transfer	608.02(i)
Official inquiry	203.08(a)
Status	203.08
Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter)	
Letters, receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Letters of administration	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Letters testamentary	409.01(b)
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Library services.....	901.06(a)
Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13
License agreements under patent	301
Recording of	310, 313
License rights clause	310
License to file foreign application.....	115, 140, 706.03(s)
License to file international application	140, 1832
Licensee, access	106.01
Licensing and Review section.....	115, 120
.....	140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)
Linking claim	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)
Transitional application	803.03(a)
Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
List of countries giving right of priority.....	201.13
List of decisions	Appendix II
List of prior art in reexamination	2257, 2657
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Litigation information, Duty to disclose	2001.06(c)
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02
Litigation, reexamination copending	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2286
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
Litigation related reissue	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05
Litigation, stays	1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04
Living matter (See also Biotechnology).....	2105
Local representative of attorneys	408
Locarno international classification designation	903.09(a)
 M 	
Machine, process or product	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)	
Address	501
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Distribution	501
Express	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Identification	502, 503
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Zip code.....	502
Mail date as filing date	513
Mail room date stamp	608.02(o)
Mail stop.....	501
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....	501, 1216, 1216.01
Mail Stop 10.....	1232
Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	509.03
Mail Stop AF.....	714.13
Mail Stop Assignment Recordation	501, 302.08
Mail Stop Conversion.....	601.01(c)
Mail Stop DD	1706
Mail Stop Document Services.....	103, 501, 1430, 1470
.....	2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632
Mail Stop EBC	403
Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam.....	501, 2222, 2224
.....	2226, 2231
Mail Stop Expedited Design.....	1504.30
Mail Stop Express Abandonment.....	1002.02(r), 1125
Mail Stop INTERFERENCE.....	501
Mail Stop <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexam....	501, 2622, 2624, 2631
Mail Stop Issue Fee	502, 1306, 1306.02
Mail Stop L&R.....	120
Mail Stop M Correspondence.....	501, 2510
Mail Stop MPEP	Foreword
Mail Stop OED.....	402, 407
Mail Stop Patent Ext.	501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
Mail Stop PCT.....	501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
Mail Stop Petitions	720, 1002.02(b), 1308
.....	1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
Mail Stop PG PUB	1126
Mail Stop PG PUB DRAWINGS.....	507
Mail Stop Reissue	1410
Mail Stop Sequence.....	2422.09, 2429
Mailing action.....	707.12
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264
In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination.....	2664
Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)	
Maintenance Fee Branch	1501
Contact information.....	1730
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds)	1730
.....	Chapter 2500

INDEX
Mandatory Classification -- Model

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Attorney or agent		Mark of applicant.....	605.04(d)
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	2560	Marking in application, erasing at allowance	1302.01
Revocation of power of attorney	2501, 2560	Marking, Security	121
Change of correspondence address	2501, 2542	Markush claim	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Credit card used for payment of.....	2510, 2522	Antedating reference for.....	715.03
Due dates for payment	2506	Supporting disclosure.....	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
Duplicate Payment.....	2532	Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)
Facsimile submission	2510	Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub	1130
Fee address.....	2540	Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)	
Fee amounts	2501, 2520	Mathematical algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02
Forms	2595	Matter not in original disclosure.....	608.04(a)
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch	1730	Means	2181
Information required with payment	2515, 2530	Broadest reasonable interpretation	2181
Insufficient.....	2531	Equivalent compared to Doctrine of Equivalents	2186
Internet submission.....	2510	Obviousness	2183
Intervening rights in reinstated patents	2591	<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....	2183, 2184
Late	2531	Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first or second paragraphs	2181, 2185
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	501, 2510	Scope of the identification of prior art	2182
Mailing address for payments.....	501	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Maintenance Fee Branch	2501	Means plus function limitations.....	706.02(m), 2106
Method of payment.....	2522	.....	2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575	Mechanical search	719.05
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending	1415.01	Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Overpayment.....	2550	Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue.....	2285
Patents subject to payment of	2504	Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue	2686.03
Payment informalities	2530	Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	Introduction
Petition to accept.....	2515, 2531, 2590	Method of making and apparatus or product	806.05(e)
Reexamination	2506	.....	806.05(f)
Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of	2580	Metric (S.I.) system usage	608.01
Reinstatement, delayed payment	2590	Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Unavoidable delay basis	2590	Microorganisms, deposit of	1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Unintentional delay basis.....	2590	Microorganisms, patentability of.....	706.03(a)
Reissue patents.....	1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520	.....	2105, 2164.06
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on	2504, 2506	Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)	120
Small entity status requirements	2550	Military officer notary	604.03(a)
Special Acceptance	2530	Minor, inventor.....	409
Status requests	1730, 2570	Misjoinder, Effect on patent	805
Mandatory Classification	903.07	Misjoinder of inventors	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Manual, authority of.....	foreword	Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)	
Manual, subscription address	title page	Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication	1130
Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01	Mode, Best (See Best Mode)	
Manuscript decision	707.06	Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Margin, application papers.....	608.01	Model.....	608.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Model, return -- New matter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Model, return..... 608.03(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611
Model at interview 713.08	Order of examination 708, 1893.03
Model filed in priority country..... 201.14(b)	Petitions related to..... 1002.02(p)
Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)	Priority 1893.03(c)
Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)	Unity of invention 1893.03(d)
Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)	Naturally occurring article..... 706.03(a)
Multiple dependent claims	Negative limitation 2173.05(i)
Fee calculation..... 607, 608.01(n)	Negotiation authority..... 713.05
Handling 608.01(n)	New application (definition)..... 203.01
Restriction practice 608.01(n)	Assignment to examiner for examination..... 903.08(b)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest..... 1901.07(a)	Assignment to examiner in TC for examination
Multiplicity of claims 408, 707.07(g)	..... 903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
..... 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Classification by primary examiner 903.08(b)
Multiplicity of species..... 806.01, 808.01(a)	Examiner review for completeness 702
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms	Inspection 903.08(a)
Regulation (ITAR) 120	Transfer 903.08(a)
	Transfer refused 903.08(d)
	New examiner, action by 707.01
	New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals
	and Interferences 1214.01
	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682
	New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
	..... 2671.01
	New ground of rejection on appeal..... 1207.03
	New matter 706.03(o), 2163.06
	Amendment of disclosure..... 608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
	Claim..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
	Appealable..... 608.04(c)
	Claim terminology 608.01(o)
	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
	Continuing application 201.07, 2163.03
	Design application..... 1503.01, 1503.02
	..... 1504.01(a), 1504.04
	Disclosure..... 608.04, 2163.06
	Divisional application 201.06
	Drawing..... 608.04, 706.03(o)
	Inherent characteristics..... 608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
	Objection..... 706.03(o), 2163.07
	Petitionable..... 608.04(c), 2163.06
	Preliminary amendment 608.04(b), 714.01(e)
	Priority 2163.03, 2163.05
	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2671.01, 2671.02
	Reissue application..... 1411.02
	Rejection 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
	Specification, petitionable 608.04(c)
	Substitute specification 608.01(q)
	Trademark definition..... 608.01(v)
N	
NAFTA 715.07(c)	
Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
Change 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	
Correction 201.03	
Order..... 605.04(f)	
Petition..... 605.04(c)	
Translation, typographical error 201.03	
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination	
..... 605.04(c)	
Full first or middle required..... 605.04(b)	
Order..... 605.04(f)	
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature..... 605.04(b)	
Names used in trade 608.01(v)	
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA)..... 115, 150, 151	
National application 201	
National security, application affecting..... 115, 120, 121	
..... 130, 140	
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)..... 201	
..... 1893.03 to 1896	
Compared with national application 1896	
Continuation or continuation-in-part 1895	
..... 1895.01, 1896	
Drawings..... 1893.03(f)	
Filing date 1893.03(b)	
Information disclosure statement..... 609.03, 1893.03(g)	

INDEX
NIRC -- Nucleotide sequences

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
When entered	714.19, 714.20	Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85).....	1303
NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)		Assigned application	308
Nonanalogous art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05	Deceased inventor	1303.03
Design applications.....	1504.02, 1504.03	Reissue application.....	1444
Nonelected invention		Secrecy order application	115, 130
Claims to		Undelivered.....	1303.02
Added	821.03	Notice of appeal.....	1204
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2273
Eligible for rejoinder	821	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2662, 2667, 2674
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Nonelected species		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Claims to		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2227
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	1124
Eligible for rejoinder	821	Notice of informal patent application form	707.07(a)
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	2235, 2250
Non-English oath or declaration	602.06	.....	2250.01, 2271, 2271.01
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	2105	.....	2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2666.10, 2666.20
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03	.....	2671, 2671.01, 2673.01
Nonprofit organizations	509.02	.....	2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01
Nonprovisional application (See also Application)	201.04(a), 506, 601	.....	2687, 2696
Nonpublication request, Application.....	1122	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, SIR-L	1107
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35		Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Cited.....	1121, 1122	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Reproduced	1135	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication.....	1127
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment.....	714, 714.01(e), 714.03
Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication	1127
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107.01	Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)..	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05
Nonstatutory claim, canceled	1302.04(b)	.....	707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)	Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
.....	2105 to 2107.01	Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01	Nuclear material application.....	706.03(b)
.....	2666.30, 2671	Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules)	803.04, 1823.02, 1848
Notary jurisdiction	604.02	.....	1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Notary jurisdiction, military officer	604.03(a)		
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement	604.02		
Notary seal	604.01		
Notation on file wrapper/history			
Foreign application	202.03		
Parent application	201.11, 202.02		
Notice, citation	707.06		
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Nullification of double patenting rejection -- Obviousness

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Publication on web for PG-Pubs.....	1121
Restriction practice	803.04, 1850, 2434
Nullification of double patenting rejection	804.01
Number, Application.....	503, 506
Number, Drawing reference character	608.01(g)
Number, Serial	503, 506
Numbering of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	707.07(k)
 O 	
Oath (See also Declaration)	
After appeal	1212.02
Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	409
Minor, by	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602
Plant application (Rule 1.162)	1604
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental.....	1414.01
Supplemental	602.02, 603
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132)	716
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	715
Oath, International application	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63	602
Administering	604
Amendment.....	602.01
Attorney administers.....	604.06
Consular certificate	604.04
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Copies, filing of	602
Date of execution.....	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03
Delayed filing	506
Divisional application	602.05(a)
Executed before alteration of specification.....	605.04(a)
Execution	604
Facsimile.....	602
Foreign execution	602.04
Foreign-filed applications listed	201.14, 201.14(c)
.....	202.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06
Jurisdiction of notary.....	604.02, 604.03(a)
New required.....	602.01, 602.02
Notary.....	602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01
.....	604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06
Notary certificate.....	602.01
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.02, 604.03(a)
Refers to preliminary amendment	601.01(a), 602
Seal.....	604.01
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04(a)
Seal, Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)
Signed before alteration of specification.....	605.04(a)
Substitute.....	602.02
Venue	604.02
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67	603
After allowance	603.01, 714.16
Change of inventorship	201.03
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03
Object of invention	608.01(d)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Objection to formal matters, When made	707.07(a)
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04, 1305
Obviously informal application	702.01
Obviousness.....	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146
Age of reference.....	2145
Analogous prior art.....	1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145
Design applications	1504.03
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)
Number of references	2145
Ordinary skill, level of	2141.03
<i>Prima facie</i> case	2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02
Predictability	2143.02
Rebuttal against.....	2145
Process claims, nonobvious product	2116.01
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09
Adjustable, making	2144.04
Aesthetic design changes	2144.04
Automating manual activity	2144.04
Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Elimination of element or step	2144.04
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
Genus-species	2144.08
Integral, making	2144.04

INDEX
 Offenlegungsschriften -- Examination Policy

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Omission of element or step	2144.04	.....506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)	
Portable, making.....	2144.04	..... 601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)	
Proportion changes	2144.04	..... 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)	
Purifying old product.....	2144.04	.....608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)	
Ranges	2144.05	.....719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)	
Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04	..... 1306, 1414, 1706,2501,2560	
Reversal of parts	2144.04	Contact information.....	1730
Separable, making	2144.04	Customer Service Center.....	1730
Sequence, change in	2144.04	Petitions handled	1002.02(q)
Shape changes	2144.04	Office of International Relations	201.13, 203.08(a)
Size changes	2144.04	Office of Patent Classification.....	903, 903.05, 903.09
Species-genus	2144.08	Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also	
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU))	103, 409.03
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145	..... 409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)	
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)	..... 720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04	
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)	.....1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01	
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120	..... 1451, 1456, 1457, 2236, 2237, 2239,	
Offensive subject matter	1003, 1504.01(e)	..... 2285, 2289, 2294	
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)	..... 2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668	
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	1416	.....2686.01 to 2687, 2694	
Office action (See Action)		Office of Patent Publications (a.k.a. Publishing Division)	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2260, 2262	.....104, 201.14(c), 203.04	
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671	.....502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)	
Not closing prosecution	2671.01	..... 608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)	
Reopening prosecution after ACP	2673, 2673.01	.....724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)	
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer		..... 1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611	
.....	2679	.. 2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687	
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677	Petitions decided	1002.02(r)
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1120
Office hours.....	510	..... 1122, 1125, 1126, 1730	
Office of the Commissioner for Patents		Telephone number	1730
.....	409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01	Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03	Office of Patent Training	Title page, 713.01
Office of the Deputy Assistant		Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730
Commissioner for Patents	1721	Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)
Office of Congressional Relations	203.08(a)	..... 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308	
Office of Electronic Information Products..	Title Page, 1730	Location and phone number	1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline	406, 407, 410, 502	Office of Public Records	
.....	510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)	.....	103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309, 1730
.....	714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)	Office of Solicitor.....	302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)
.....	2205, 2220, 2620	.....	1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720
Mailing address.....	501	.....	1721, 2207, 2240, 2681
Office of General Law	1002.02(k)(2)	Mailing address	501
Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)(See also		Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent	
Incoming-Mail Section)	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Examination Policy.....	502.03, 720, 720.01
.....	202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503	.....	720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721
		.....	2677

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Official action -- Oral hearing on appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Petitions decided by	1002.02(b)	Buyer	2133.03(b)
Official action	707	Commercial activities	2133.03, 2133.03(c)
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)	Introduction, 409.03, 1703	.....	2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Claim published	1302.09	Completion of the invention	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Reissue application	1455	.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate	2287	Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131	
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	2691	affidavit	2133.03(c)
Copies and Subscriptions	1703	Definition of	2133.03(b)
Defensive publications	711.06(a)	Conditional sale	2133.03(b)
Designating classification	1302.09	Nonprofit sale	2133.03(b)
Drawing figure	1302.09	Sale of rights	2133.03(b)
eOG:P	1703	Single sale	2133.03(b)
Issuing as U.S. patent	901.05	Delivery of offered goods	2133.03(b)
Notice of Board title changes	1202	Device embodying process	2111.03(c)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate ..	2288, 2291	Evidence of (prior art publications)	2133.03(b)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate		Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	
.....	2688, 2691	.....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Notice of Certificate of Correction	1480, 1485	Goods “on hand”	2133.03(b)
<i>Notices</i>	1703	“In this country”	2133.03(d)
Notices of maintenance fees due	2501, 2575	Invention	2133.03(c)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2229	Intent to sell	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request		Offer for sale	2133.03(b)
.....	2627, 2629 to 2631	Policy considerations	2133.03
Online	1703	“Ready for patenting”	2111.03(c)
<i>Patents</i>	1703	Reduction to practice	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Published electronically	1703	Sale by inventor or associate	2133.03(b)
Publishing disclaimers	1490	Sale by third party	2133.03(b)
Reissue application filing notice	1430, 1441	Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5)
.....	1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703	.....	2133.03(e)(7)
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1111	Sale of a process	2133.03(c)
<i>Trademarks</i>	1703	Sale of “rights”	2133.03(b)
Official inquiries	203.08(a)	Secrecy	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Official Notice	2144.03	Supervision and control over invention	2133.03(e)(5)
OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))		.....	2133.03(e)(7)
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination		Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred	
.....	2242, 2642	.....	2133.03(b)
Old combination	2173.05(j)	Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	
Omission in reply, inadvertent	710.02(c)	Operative	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
.....	2266.01, 2666.30	Operative example	608.01(p)
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Operative, Showing	608.03, 716
Cancellation	1302.04(b)	Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)	
On-line search (See also Electronic databases)		Oral hearing in reexamination	
.....	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2276
On sale (See also Public Use)	706.02(c)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Open to public	2680
Affidavit or declaration	715.10	Oral hearing on appeal	1209
Anticipation rejection	2133.03(b)		

INDEX

Order, citation of -- Parent application review

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Order, citation of	707.06
Order, Classification	902.04
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2246
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646, 2660
Returned as undelivered.....	2654
Order of examination	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Patentability report.....	705.01(b)
Order of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Order for compliance	1210.01
Ordering	
Abandoned file.....	711.04(b), 905.03
Allowed applications	1306.03
Foreign patent	901.05(c)
Patented file	711.04(b), 905.03
Publication	901.06(b)
Reexamination, decision	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2247, 2247.01
<i>Inter partes</i>	2646
Subclass list	902.03(c)
Orders (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term	
.....	2106, 2111.01
Evidence of	2111.01
Original application (See Nonprovisional application)	
Original carries title to some continuing applications	201.12
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....	
.....	608.04(a), 714.01(e)
Ornamentality lacking in design applications	1504.01(c)
Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority	201.15
.....	706.02(b)
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant.....	709.01, 715.01(a), 804
.....	804.02, 822, 822.01
Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
.....	715.01(b), 822
Subject to joint research agreement	
.....	706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)
.....	804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Overlapping claims	804.02
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2689
Owner's representative.....	Chapter 400
Ownership and assignment.....	Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2)
.....	706.02(l)(3)
Ownership at time invention made.....	706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....	201.12, 306
P	
P.O. Box (See Mail stop)	
PAIR.....	102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632
PALM.....	101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b)
.....	1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)
.....	1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237
.....	2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02
.....	2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689
Application location	2635
Application records and reports	1704
Application status.....	102
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports	1705
“Flag” in reissue application	1456
Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination	2271,
.....	2271.01, 2287
Paper Correlating Office.....	508.03
Paper, easily erasable.....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Paper number.....	714.18, 714.21
Paper number of print	719.01(b)
Paper size (See also A4 size paper)	
Application papers	608.01
Drawings	608.02
Photographs.....	608.02
Substitute drawings	608.02(h)
Papers (See also Return of Papers)	
Delivered to wrong Technology Center	508.01
Depositing	502
Distribution	508
File wrapper	719.01, 719.01(a)
Identification	502, 503
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Received after patenting or abandonment	508.02
Signature required	402
Submitted in reissue litigation.....	1404
Unmatched	508.03
Parent application	201.04
Parent application data, Cross-noting	201.11
.....	202.02
Parent application carries assignment	
to some continuing applications.....	201.12
Parent application review	707.05, 719.05
.....	904, 2001.06(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Paris Convention -- Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Paris Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13, App. P
Article 4 Cited.....	201.13, 201.14(b)
Partial signatory authority	1005
Patent	
1836 (present) series	901.04
A.I. series	901.04
Allowance and issue	Chapter 1300
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files	901.07
Assignment	301
Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files	901.08
Citation handling	1920
Citation of prior art in	1920, 2202
Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Classification change	903.05
Classification indices	902.03, 902.03(a)
Classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	902.03(b)
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN.....	902.03(c)
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2219
Double column format.....	2214, 2219
Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2619
Double column format.....	2614
Copy Orders.....	1730
Correction of.....	Chapter 1400
Definition.....	Introduction, 2135.01
Design.....	Chapter 1500
Design series.....	901.04
Design vs. Utility	1502.01
Effective date	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01
Extension (See Term, Patent)	
File reconstruction	508.04
Files	905.03
Foreign (See Foreign patent)	
General Information About, booklet.....	703
Issue	Chapter 1300
Issue Notification form	1306.03
Index	902.03(b)
Interference	2304 to 2304.05
Inventorship	2137.01
Jurisdiction.....	1305
Law, opinions not given.....	713.02
Laws (See Statutes)	
Licensing.....	301
Litigation relating to reissue	1442.04
Ordering soft copy.....	905.02
Owner, appeal by	1204
Owner, service of citation on	2208
Owner's address in reexamination	2222, 2622
Ownership	301
Plant series	901.04, Chapter 1600
Post-issuance information updating	2501
Prior art citation in	2003.01
Printing priority	1309
Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Reconstruction of file	508.04
Reference (See Reference)	
Reissue series	901.04
Reissued, effect of.....	1460
Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111 1601, 2162
Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Simultaneous issue	1306.02
Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2107,1601
Surrender of original in reissue (not required)	1416
Statutes (See Statutes)	
System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Term adjustment.....	2710 to 2736
Terms (See Term, Patent)	
Transfer	903.05
Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Type, Design vs. utility	1502.01
Utility series	901.04, 1502.01
Utility vs. design	1502.01
X series.....	901.04
Patent and Trademark Assignment System	302.09
Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
Address.....	501, 502
Business hours.....	510
Employees, property interest in patent	309
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors	409
Matters decided by various officials.....	Chapter 1000
Publications.....	Introduction
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office	401, 902.03(d), 1706
Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems	903.02
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Receipt and handling of mail.....	Chapter 500

INDEX
Patent application publication -- Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Telephone numbers.....	1730	Foreign patent citation codes.....	1851
Web site	1730	Forms	
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))		Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8	1823.02
Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)		IB/307	1893.03(e)
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)		IB/308	1893.01(a)(1)
Patent classification (See also Classification; Prior Art)	Chapter 900	PCT/DO/EO/903	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a) 1893.03(b), 1893.03(e) 1893.03(g), 1895.01
Classes	707.05(e), 902.01 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	PCT/DO/EO/905	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d) 1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
Cross references	903.07, 903.07(a)	PCT/ISA/201.....	1852
Digests	903.07	PCT/ISA/203.....	1843.04
Issue slip	903.07	PCT/ISA/206.....	1850
Manual of Classification.....	Introduction, 902.01	PCT/ISA/210.....	1843.04, 1844, 1844.01 1845.02, 1893.03(e)
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)	PCT/ISA/217.....	1836
Orders	902.04	PCT/ISA/220.....	1844, 1845.02
Post classifier (See Post classifier)		PCT/ISA/237.....	1845.01
Shoes.....	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 905.04	PCT/IPEA/401	1864, 1865, 1866
Statutory authority	903.01	PCT/IPEA/405	1875, 1875.01
Subclasses	707.05(e), 902.01 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/IPEA/408	1860, 1860.01, 1874, 1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties).....	Chapter 1800, App. T	PCT/IPEA/409	1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878 1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
Administrative Instructions.....	App. AI	PCT/IPEA/410	1864.04
Agent	1807	PCT/IPEA/411	1876
Amendment before the designated office ..	1893.01(a)(2) 1893.01(a)(3)	PCT/IPEA/412	1836, 1876.01
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau	1853	PCT/IPEA/416	1879, 1879.02
Applicant.....	1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	PCT/IPEA/420	1875.02
Applicant for United States Receiving Office	1805	PCT/IPEA/428	1878.02
.....	1810, 1820	PCT/RO/101	1801, 1812, 1817.01(a) 1821, 1844, 1844.01
Basic flow timeline	1842	PCT/RO/117	1893.03(e)
Classification of application	903.08(b)	PCT/RO/136	1893.03(e)
Classification of subject matter.....	1844.01, 1879	PTO-1382.....	1830, 1832
Common representative	1807	PTO-1390.....	1893.03(a)
Concepts, major	1801	USPTO/299.....	1850
Country codes	1851	USPTO/499.....	1850, 1875, 1875.01
Definitions	1802	Gazette	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Design patents.....	1501.01, 1503.01	Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc.....	1823.02
Designated office	1893.01(a)	Help Desk.....	1730
Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)	Information sources.....	1730
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)	International Bureau.....	1801
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc	1823.02		
Filing date requirements	1810		
Foreign filing license	1832		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions -- Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
International preliminary examination.....	1860, 1860.01	605 Reproduced	1872
International preliminary examination report	1879	606 Reproduced	1880
International preliminary report on patentability	1801	607 Reproduced	1876
.....	1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)	801 Reproduced	1823.02
International publication	1857	803 Reproduced	1823.02
Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	App. T
International search report	1844	3 Reproduced	1812
International searching authority	1840	5 Reproduced	1823
Member countries	1817	6 Reproduced	1824
National procedure.....	1893	7 Reproduced	1825
National stage (See National stage application (35		11 Reproduced	1810, 1896
U.S.C. 371))		17 Reproduced	1843
Numbering of sheets	1812	18 Reproduced	1844
Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730	19 Reproduced	1853
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	21 Reproduced	1857
Restoration of.....	1828.01	29 Reproduced	1857
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	30 Reproduced	110
Publication	1857	31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869
Receiving office.....	1801	32 Reproduced	1862
Receiving office procedure.....	1801	33 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
Record copy transmittal	1801	.....	1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention		34 Reproduced	1862, 1864.01, 1874
.....	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)	.....	1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02
Reply to written opinion	1878.02	35 Reproduced	1879
Representation before the designated office	402	36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03
Revocation of agent	1808	37 Reproduced	1880
Schedule of fees.....	1827	38 Reproduced	1879.04
Search report.....	707.05, 1302.14, 1844	Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
Secrecy order	120	4.3. Reproduced	1844.01
Sequence listings	1823.02, 1848	4.9 Reproduced	1817.01
On electronic media	1823.02	4.11 Reproduced	1817.02, 1819
Signature missing.....	1820	4.15 Reproduced	1820
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	5.1 Reproduced	1823
Written opinion, preparation.....	1845, 1878, 1878.01	5.2 Reproduced	1823.02
Written opinion, time to reply to.....	1845.01, 1878, 1878.01	6 Reproduced	1824
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions		6.1 Reproduced	1824
.....	App. AI	6.2 Reproduced	1824
105 Reproduced	1834	6.3 Reproduced	1824
204 Reproduced	1823	6.4 Reproduced	1824
205 Reproduced	1824	6.5 Reproduced	1824
208 Reproduced	1823.02	7 Reproduced	1825
209 Reproduced	1823	7.1 Reproduced	1825
404 Reproduced	1857	7.2 Reproduced	1825
502 Reproduced	1850	8 Reproduced	1826
513 Reproduced	1848	8.1 Reproduced	1826, 1844.01
603 Reproduced	1875.02	8.2 Reproduced	1826, 1844.01
604 Reproduced	1879	8.3 Reproduced	1826

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules -- Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
11 Reproduced	1825	46.2 Reproduced	1853
11.5. Reproduced	1825	46.3 Reproduced	1853
11.6. Reproduced	1825	46.4 Reproduced	1853
11.11. Reproduced	1825	46.5 Reproduced	1853
11.13. Reproduced	1825	54 Reproduced	1864.02
13 Reproduced	1850	54.1 Reproduced	1864.02
13.1 Reproduced	1850	54.2 Reproduced	1864.02
13.2 Reproduced	1850	54.3 Reproduced	1864.02
13.3 Reproduced	1850	54.4 Reproduced	1864.02
13.4 Reproduced	1850	60 Reproduced	1868
13.5 Reproduced	1850	60.1 Reproduced	1868
13 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1823.01	61 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1823.01	61.2 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced	1823.01	61.3 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced	1823.01	62 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced	1823.01	62, former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .5. Reproduced	1823.01	62.1 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced	1823.01	62.1, former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced	1823.01	62.2 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced	1823.02	62.2, former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>ter</i> .1 Reproduced	1823.02, 1848	62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1871
13 <i>ter</i> .2 Reproduced	1823.02	62 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1871
17 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64 Reproduced	1843.01, 1878.01(a)
17.1 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.1 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.2 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
33 Reproduced	1843	64.3 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
33.1 Reproduced	1843	65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.2 Reproduced	1843	65.1 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.3 Reproduced	1843	65.2 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
37.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66 Reproduced	1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02
37.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.1 Reproduced	1843.02
38 Reproduced	110, 1844.01	66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1878
38.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66.3 Reproduced	1878.02
38.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.4 Reproduced	1878
38.3 Reproduced	1844.01	66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1878.02
39 Reproduced	1843.02	66.5 Reproduced	1878.02
39.1 Reproduced	1843.02	66.6. Reproduced	1878.02
40 Reproduced	1850	66.7 Reproduced	1870
40.1 Reproduced	1850	66.8 Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02
40.2 Reproduced	1850	66.9 Reproduced	1878.02
41 Reproduced	1852	69 Reproduced	1879.01
41.1 Reproduced	1852	69.1 Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1845	69.2 Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
43 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1843, 1845	70 Reproduced	1879.03
44 <i>ter</i> Reproduced	1879.04	70.17 Reproduced	1879.03
46 Reproduced	1853	71 Reproduced	1879.02
46.1 Reproduced	1853	71.1 Reproduced	1879.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs) -- Period for reply

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
71.2 Reproduced	1879.02	Interviews	705.01(f), 713.01
72 Reproduced	1879.03	Limitation as to use	705.01(e)
72.1 Reproduced	1879.03	Practice used only in extraordinary situations	705
72.2 Reproduced	1879.03	Primary decides propriety	1004
72.2bis Reproduced	1879.03	Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
72.3 Reproduced	1879.03	Purpose	705.01(e)
82 Reproduced	1834.02	Request for	1003
82.1 Reproduced	1834.02	Recording	705.01(c)
82.2 Reproduced	1834.02	Restriction, Effect on	807
90.4 Reproduced	1807	Search	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
90.5 Reproduced	1807	Sequence of examination	705.01(b)
90.6 Reproduced	1808	Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)
90bis Reproduced	1859, 1880	Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2671.03
90bis.1 Reproduced	1859	Patentability statement	1302.14
90bis.2 Reproduced	1859	Patentable novelty, pointed out	714.04
90bis.3 Reproduced	1859	Patentable subject matter	
90bis.4 Reproduced	1880	Computer programs	2106
90bis.5 Reproduced	1859	Disclosed but not claimed	706
90bis.6 Reproduced	1859	Living subject matter	1601, 2105
90bis.7 Reproduced	1859	Mathematical algorithms	2106, 2106.02
91 Reproduced	1836	Plants	1601, 2105
91.1 Reproduced	1836	Patented file	905.03
92 Reproduced	1834	Patented file, ordering	711.04(b)
92.1 Reproduced	1834	“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules)	
92.2 Reproduced	1834	.....	1730, 2430
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)		Patents of addition, foreign	901.05(b)
Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document		Payment of fees	509
Program	1706	Payor number (See Customer numbers)	
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication		PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
(PG-Pub))		Pencil notations, erased at allowance	1302.01
Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)		Pending application as prior art (See also Application	
Patent search facility	103, 2232, 2629, 2632	publication)	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03
Hours	510, 1730	Pending application preserved in confidence	101
Regulations for public use	510	Pending applications as references (See also Application	
Patent term extension/adjustments	1303, 2211, 2250	Publication)	706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2)
.....	2611, 2666.01	.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection)		Period for reply	710
.....	Chapter 2100	After Board decision	1214.01
Patentability report	705	After final	706.07(f)
Appeal	705.01(a), 1207	In transitional application	706.07(g)
Count	705.01(c)	After interference	710.02(b)
Date status	705.01(c)	Amendment after	714.17
Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)	Claim copied from patent	710.04(a)
Drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Claims all allowed	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Final action	705.01(a)	Computed	710.01(a), 710.05
Improper	705.01(e)	Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory	
Initiate	705.01	period	710.04(a)

INDEX
Periodicals -- Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Date of receipt of amendment	710.01(a), 710.05
Defective Office action	707.05(g), 710.06
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit	710.02(d)
Extension	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Extension of time to commence civil action	1002.02(k)(1)
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC	1002.02(k)(1)
Full statutory period for reply	130
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time	505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)
Incomplete reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a) .....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30
Less than six months	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c) 710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Miscellaneous factors	710.06
Petition	1002
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts	150
Remailing	707.13, 710.06
Restarting	710.06
Saturday, Expiration of time	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Secrecy order application	130
Shortened, Extension	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b) 710.02(e)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit	710.02(d)
Shortened statutory period, When used	710.02(b)
Statutory period	710.01 How computed..... 710.01(a)
Suggesting claims	710.02(c)
Sunday, Expiration of time	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Supplemental action	710.06
Time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
Time limit action	710.02
Time limit action, When used	710.02(c)
Two periods running	710.04, 710.04(a)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during	402.06
Periodicals	901.06, 901.06(a)
Period of enforceability	2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02
Permanent ink	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
Perpetual motion	506, 608.03, 706.03(a) 707.07(g), 2107.01
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent	2203
Pertinent prior art	904.02
Petition	
Abandonment holding	711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement ..	711.03(d)
Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing	1124
Accept color drawings or photographs	507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Accepting late issue fee	711.03(c)
Accept omitted pages	1002.02(p)
Access to application	103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Access to interference agreement	1002.02(f)
Access to interference application	1002.02(f)
Access to unopened preliminary statements ..	1002.02(g)
Add inventor in provisional application	1002.02(q)
Admit model	1002.02(c)
Attorney withdrawal	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) 1002.02(p)
Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b)	706.02(n)
Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved	1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Certificate of Correction	1002.02(d), 1002.02(g) 1002.02(l)
Change in inventorship	1002.02(d), 1002.02(e) 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481
Change inventor's name	605.04(c)
Change in order of inventors names	605.04(f)
Color drawings or photographs	507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Common ownership situation	706.02(k)
Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution	1002.02(g)
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2687.01
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application	1002.02(p)
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application	1002.02(p)
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional ..	1002.02(b) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Correct filing date	506.02, 513 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petition -- Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Correction of inventorship.....201.03, 1002.02(d)	Late foreign priority claim 1002.02(b)
..... 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l)	Maintenance fees, accept and record..... 1002.02(b)
..... 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)	..... 2580
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.02	Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658, 2666.03	.....1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590
Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02, 1002.02(s)	Make special (See also Special application)
Defer issuance.....1002.02(b), 1306.01	..... 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
Delegation of Director's authority 1001.01	Matter subject to..... Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Denial..... 1002.02	Merge reexaminations 1002.02(b), 2283
Denial of request for reexamination..... 1002.02(c)	Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination
<i>Ex parte</i> 2246, 2248, 2265	..... 1002.02(b), 2285
<i>Inter partes</i> 2647, 2648	Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Director's duties.....Introduction, 1002	..... 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Dismissed..... 1002.02	Modification of secrecy order 120
Dismissed without prejudice..... 1002.02	New matter 608.04(c), 1002.02(c)
Divisional reissue.....1002.02(b)	Nonsigning inventor..... 409.03, 1002.02(b)
Entry of amendment.....1002.02(d), 1206	..... 1002.02(p)
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i>	Objection by examiner 1002.02(c)
reexamination..... 2672, 2673.02, 2675	Patent term extension 1002.02(b)
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Period for filing 1002
..... 1002.02(b), 2268	Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter</i>
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i>	<i>partes</i> reexamination .....2672
reexamination proceeding 1002.02(b), 2668	Premature final rejection 706.07(c), 1002.02(c)
Expedited examination of design applications	Preliminary amendment as part of
..... 502, 1002.02(c)(3)	original disclosure..... 608.04(b)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee	Procedure 1002.01
.....1002.02(b)	Public use proceedings 1002.02(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication	Publication Division..... 1002.02(r)
..... 502, 1125, 1135	Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i>
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	reexamination) .....2268
Expunge papers from file..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Rescission of secrecy order 1002.02(c)(1)
Expunge information 724.05, 1002.02(c)	Refused assignment..... 313, 317
Extension of time .....710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)	Refusal to enter amendment..... 1002.02(c)
Application before Office of Patent Legal	Refusal to initiate interference 1002.02(c)
Administration 1002.02(b)	Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction 1002.02(c)
Application before Office of Petition 1002.02(b)	Registration to practice..... 1002.02(m)
Filing date 506.02, 513	Reinstate rejection after Board decision..... 1002.02(c)
.....601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f)	Reinstatement..... 1002.02(m)
..... 601.01(g), 1002.02(b)	Relating to PCT international application and/or
Final rejection 1002.02(c)	national stage application 1002.02(p)
SIR application 1105	Relating to reexamination or reissue 1002.02(b)
Foreign filing license 140, 1002.02(c)(1)	Reopen prosecution after Board decision..... 1002.02(c)
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i>
Inspection..... 103	reexamination .....2682
Interference .....1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)	Requirement for information..... 1002.02(c)
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Rescission of secrecy order 120
..... 2686.03	Resetting period for reply..... 1002.02(c)

INDEX

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A -- Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restriction requirement holding 821.01, 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer 1490
Retroactive foreign filing license 140	Withdrawal of abandonment 1002.02(b)
Return model 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of attorney 1002.02(s)
Return original oath 1002.02(c)	In interference 1002.02(g)
Revival 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid 1002.02(c)
Revive PCT application 1002.02(p)	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication
Rule 1.48 (inventorship) 201.03	Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A
Secrecy order 1002.02(c)(1)	Cited 1125
Sequence rules 1002.02(c)(2)	Reproduced 1135
Special status 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2284, 2285	Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings 2667	International Filing PTO/SB/64a
..... 2686.02, 2686.03	Cited 1124
Sufficiency of an affidavit 1002.02(c)	Reproduced 1135
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO	Petitionable matter 706.01
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Suspend action – public safety or defense . 1002.02(c)(1)	Pharmaceutical subject matter
Suspend rules 1002.02(b)	Safety review by FDA 2107.03
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i>	Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)
reexamination requests 2640	Utility 2107.01
Time for filing 1002	Phi, Greek letter usage 608.01(g)
Trademark related 1002.02(i)	Philippines-United States search exchange 1711
Transfer from another application 608.02(i)	Photograph as drawing 507, 608.02, 1503.02
Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment 711.03(c)	Piecemeal prosecution 707.07(g)
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant Breeder’s Rights 1613
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment ... 711.03(c)	Plant Convention, UPOV 1612
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant patent Chapter 1600
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing . 1124	Action 1610
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority	Advertising 1610
..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16	Affidavit 1610
..... 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658	Agricultural Research Service (ARS) 1608, 1609
Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S.	Allowance 1611
application 201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a)	Application publication 1120 to 1135
..... 1002.02(b), 2258, 2658	Asexual reproduction 1601, 1605
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Bacteria 1601
..... 2246	Claim 1605, 1610
Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i>	Color drawing 1603, 1606
reexamination 2646	Color identified 1605
Waive rules 1002.02(b)	Declaration 1604
Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ... 2265	Definitions 1601
Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Department of Agriculture 1608
..... 2648, 2668, 2672	Deposit 1605
Withdrawal of lapsed patent 1002.02(r)	Duplicate papers 1603, 1605, 1609
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	Elements of application 1603
..... 502, 1002.02(b), 1308	Examination 1608
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid	Examiner’s amendment 1610
..... 1002.02(c), 1308	Executive Order 1608

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Plant patent series -- Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Issue	1611	General, for international application.....	1807
Laudatory expressions	1610	Invalid	402
Method claim improper	1605	Joint applicant	402.01
Oath	1604	Limited recognition.....	402.01
Parts	1603	Notice of revocation.....	402.05
Plant varieties excluded	1601	Post Office address.....	601.02
Priority claim	1613	Provisional application.....	103
Publication of application	1120 to 1135	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Report of Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609	Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
Rules applicable.....	1602	After Allowance.....	2501
Signature	1603	Secrecy order applications.....	120
Specification	1605, 1610	Unregistered attorney or agent	402, 402.01
Specimens	1607	Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06, 2501
Statutory basis.....	1601	Withdrawn in patent.....	2223, 2501
Term.....	2701	Power to inspect	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Tubers	1601	Power to inspect, approval.....	104
UPOV Convention.....	1612	Power to inspect, suspended attorney	105
Plant patent series.....	901.04	Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)	
PO Box (See Mail stop)		Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Post classifier	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b)	Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)	1120 to 1135
.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)	Amendments prior to publication.....	1121
.....	903.09, 903.10	Appendices not published	1121
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)	Application in a foreign language	608.01
Post employment agreement of former Office employee	1702	Assignee information published.....	1121
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications	1122
Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)		Claim sets, multiple.....	1121
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Computer programs.....	1121
Attorney	601.02	Content.....	1120, 1121
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies	511	Conversion to provisional to	
Postcard, self-addressed	203.08, 503	avoid publication	601.01(c)
.....	601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)	Complete application required	1120
.....	719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05	Copies of published application files	1128
Power of attorney	402	Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	1130
Application in interference	402.08	Correspondence address.....	1121
Application oath or declaration includes	601.02	Correspondence regarding published application.....	1134
Assignee appoints	402.07	Disparaging remarks not published.....	1120
Assignee revokes	402.07	Disparaging prior art	2131.05
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406	Drawings	507, 1120, 1121
Attorney not of record.....	714.01(c)	Early publication	1129
Canadian patent agent.....	402	Express abandonment to avoid publication	502
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402	.....	1125, 1135
Coinventor	402.01, 402.10	Facsimile submission	502.01
Customer Number.....	402	Fee, publication	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)	Forms	1135
Death of principal attorney	406	Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	1122
Exception as to registration.....	402.01	Material mistake by the Office.....	1130

INDEX
Pre-Grant Publication Division -- Prior art

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Nonpublication request	1122	.....	714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271
Notice of foreign filing	1124	.....	2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03
Notice of Publication	1127	Actions requiring personal attention	705.01(a)
Notice of New or Revised Publication.....	1127	.....	707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)
Offensive language not published.....	1120	.....	713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Public access to published application.....	1128, 1132	Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Publication date, projected.....	1120, 1122	Print of drawing (See also Drawings).....	608.02(m)
Publication fee	1126, 1133, 1303	Additional.....	608.02(m)
RCE's not published	1120	Alteration	608.02(m)
Redacted publication.....	1132	Colored.....	608.02(m)
Refund of publication fee	1126	Examiner's notation on	608.02(m)
Replacement drawings prior to publication	507	File wrapper	719.01(b)
.....	1120, 1121	Kept in Technology Center	608.02(c)
Republication	1130	Marked-up.....	608.02(v)
Request for early publication	1129	Marking	608.02(m)
Request for nonpublication.....	1122	Patentability report	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Request for redacted publication	1132	Returned drawing	608.02(y)
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123, 1124	Printed matter nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)	Printer waiting	708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Sequences published on Internet.....	1121	Printing date, declassified material.....	707.05(f)
Status information of published application	1128	Printing practitioners names on patents	1309
Substitute specification required.....	1120	Printing priority	1309
Tables, large.....	608.05(b)	Prior art (See also Reference).....	Chapter 900
Third party inquiries	1134	Admissions as.....	706.02,2129
Voluntary publication	1133	Analogous	2141.01(a)
When published	1120	Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	
Which applications	1120	.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(2)
Pre-Grant Publication Division	502, 1120	.....	706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
.....	1122, 1125, 1126	Duty of disclosure of.....	2001.04
Preamble, design application.....	1503.01	Effects of international application publication.....	1857
Preamble, effect of	2111.02	.....	1857.01, 1895.01
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129	Equivalents.....	2144.06
Predicted tests in specification	608.01(p)	Electronic Information Disclosure Statement.....	609.07
Preliminary amendment	506, 714.01(e)	Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	
Preliminary amendment		.....	609.04(b)
Entry denied	714.01(e)	Foreign application as	2135.01
Excess claims.....	506, 714.01(e), 714.10	Information reasonably necessary for finding	704.11
New matter.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)	International application publication.....	706.02(a)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of	714	.....	1857.01, 2163, 2163.03
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale	2122	Kind codes.....	901.04(a)
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding	720.03	Level of ordinary skill	2141.03
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)	Patents as.....	706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667	Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	1895.01
<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding.....	720.02	.....	1896, 2136, 2136.03
Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)	Scope and content of.....	2141.01
.....	706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)	Means limitations	2182
.....	711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16	Search (See also Search)	Chapter 900

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings -- Proof of ownership, reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Statutory Invention Registrations as	901.02, 2136
Suitability of	2144.07
Third party submissions.....	609, 1134.01
Used in deciding request for reexamination ..	2242, 2642
Well-known in the art	2144.03
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2202
Content	2205
Copies of prior art.....	2205
English translations.....	2205
Explanation of pertinence.....	2205
Flowcharts	2206
Handling	2206
Sample letter.....	2205
Service on patent owner	2208
Time for filing	2204
<i>Inter partes</i>	2602, 2646
.....	2654, 2656, 2657
After the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2667
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>	
reexamination Certificate issues	2687.01
Before the first Office action	2625
Before the order to reexamine	2602, 2654
By another requestor.....	2656
By the patent owner.....	2656
Storage area	2667
With the Request	2656
With third party's comments	2666.05, 2667
Prior art copies in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618
Prior art filed by protestor	1901.02, 1901.03
Prior art on drawing	608.02(g), 2125
Prior art statement	609, 1893.03(g)
Provisional application	609
Reissue application	1418
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination).....	2217, 2617
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2244
<i>Inter partes</i>	2644
Prior examiner's action	704.01, 706.04, 713.01
Priority	
Claiming in continued prosecution	
application	201.06(d), 1302.04
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
Claiming in reissue application.....	1402, 1405, 1417
Foreign application (See also Foreign application)	
.....	201.13
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Design applications	1504.02, 1504.10
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2258
Incorporation by reference .	201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
Proper identification.....	201.14(d)
Formal requirements	201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)
Incorporation by reference to earlier application	
.....	201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p)
International application.....	201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Inventor's certificate	201.13(a)
Overcoming reference	201.15
Patent printing	1309
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of	
prior U.S. application.....	201.11, 201.11(a)
Prior U.S. application.....	201.11
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	201.11, 1481
Design application.....	1504.20
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2258
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
Provisional application.....	706.02
Time charts.....	2138.01
Time for filing.....	201.13
Priority document (See Foreign application)	
Priority practice (See Foreign application)	
Private use (See also Public use)	2133.03(a)
Proceedings, Termination of.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
Process of making and product made	806.05(f)
Processing and retention fee	601.01(a)
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2233
<i>Inter partes</i>	2633
Product and process of using	806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Product of human ingenuity.....	2105
Product of nature	706.03(a)
Program Management System (PMS)	2238, 2638
Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)	
Prolix claim	2173.05(m)
Proof, burden of.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Proof of authority of administrator or executor	409.01(b)
Proof of foreign filing.....	201.14
Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)
Proof of ownership, reissue application.....	1410.01

INDEX

Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign -- PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign.....	409.03(d)	Information which can be relied on.....	1901.02
Proofreading of action.....	707.08	Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure	1901.06, 2013
Proper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)	Multiple papers on same issue.....	1901.07(a)
Property rights statement.....	150	Reissue application.....	1441.01, 1901.04
Contents of.....	151	Reissue litigation.....	1901.03, 1901.04
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ...	115, 150, 151	Requirement for information.....	1901
Prophetic examples in the specification	608.01(p)	Review of adverse decision.....	1906
Proprietary interest, Proof of.....	409.03(f)	Service on patentee or applicant.....	1901.03
Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; secret material)		TC Director's attention required	1003
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)		Timeliness of protest	1901.04
Appeal brief	1205	Trade secret information	724, 1901.02
Certificate of mailing	512	Treatment by examiner.....	1901.06
Change of address.....	601.03, 719.02(b)	Under Rule 1.291	1901
Death.....	409.01(f)	Who can file	1901.01
Duty of disclosure.....	2002.01	Protector participation.....	1901.07
Examination of application.....	707.07(j)	Provisional application	201.04(b), 1706
Examiner's action	707	Abandonment	201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Interview	713.01	Access	103, 104
Legal representation.....	401	Assignment of	302.03
Telephone restriction practice.....	812.01	Assignment of application claiming benefits of....	306.01
Prosecution		Completeness	506, 601.01(b)
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Conversion to	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130	Correction of inventorship	201.03
Prosecution after appeal	1207.04	Cover sheet for	201.04(b)
Piecemeal.....	707.07(g)	Data, on file wrapper/history of	202.02, 1302.09
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Data, in specification of	1302.04
Reopening after Board decision.....	1214.07	Drawing.....	608.02
Prosecution laches.....	2190	Effective filing date.....	601.01(b), 706.02
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application	130	English language translation for benefit of date....	201.11
Prosecution reopened after court decision.....	1216.01	Filing receipt	503
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)	724 to 724.06	Guidelines for drafting	601
Submission.....	724.02	Information disclosure statement	609
Protest	Chapter 1900	Joint inventors in.....	605.07
Access by protestor.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Last day of pendency.....	201.04(b)
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Ordering of abandoned.....	905.03
Certificate of service.....	1901.03	Priority	201.04(b), 201.11
Comments of applicant	1901.06	Error in, as reissue grounds.....	1402
Complete.....	1901.03	Request to convert to nonprovisional	1002.02(b)
Copies of documents.....	1901.03	.....	1002.02(q)
Express consent of applicant required	1134	Revival	711.03(c)
Filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1449, 1901.06	Statutory Invention Registration	1101
Handling	1901.05	Small entity status	509.03
Improper protest.....	1134, 1901.03	Specification.....	601.01
		PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
		PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor.....	409

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Public access to *ex parte* reexamination file -- Quayle practice

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file	2232
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file	2632
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and Disclaimer)	2121.03, 2133.03
.....	2133.03(a), 2145
Dedication to public	715, 1490
Public inspection, Application file	103, 1128
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	103, 2232
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	103, 2609, 2632
Redacted application publication	103, 1132
Reissue	103, 1430, 1470
Public inspection of assignments	301.01
Public Law (See Statutes)	
Public policy	706.03(a)
Public right to inspect files	103, 1128
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	103, 2232
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	103, 2609, 2632
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use)	2133.03
Public search facility (See Patent search facility)	
Public searchers	101
Public use (See also On sale)	706.02(c)
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(a)
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Anticipation	2133.03(a)
Commercial exploitation	2133.03(e)(1)
Commercial use	2133.03(a)
Completion of the invention	2133.03
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Definition of	2133.03(a)
Evidence	706.02(c)
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
In this country	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)
Invention	2133.03(c)
Policy considerations	2133.03
Public knowledge or on display	2133.03(a)
Secrecy	2133.03(a)
Single use	2133.03(a)
Control over invention	2133.03(a)
.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Use with expectation of privacy	2133.03(a)
Use by inventor or associates	2133.03(a)
Use by independent third parties	2133.03(a)
Public use proceedings	720
Affidavits	720.01
Final decision	720.05
Oral argument	720.04
Petitions	1134, 1002.02(b)
Preliminary handling	720.01
Preliminary hearing	720.03
<i>Prima facie</i> showing	720.02
Rejections after	706.03(v)
Rejections on	706.03(v), 720.05
Testimony	720.04
Publication, Defensive	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration	1111
Publication date	706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Publication fee	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Publication of abstracts	711.06, 711.06(a)
Publication	
Board decisions	1213.03
Citing	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Date of	706.02(a)
Declassified	707.05(f)
Notices	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)	1703
Orders	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Own, as reference	715.01(c), 2132.01
Patent and Trademark Office	Introduction
Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Prior art effect of international	706.02(a), 1857.01
.....	2136.03
Rules changes	1703
Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references	1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Voluntary	1133
Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications)	
Pulling abandonments	711.04(a)
 Q 	
Quality Assurance	1302.04, 1308.03, 1720
In reexamination	2289, 2689
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)	2289, 2689
Quality control program	1308.03
Quayle practice	710.02(b), 714.14
Action recording	1705
After final rejection	706.07(f)
Allowance action	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Claims later added	714.20
Copies of references	707.05(a)
Design application	1504

INDEX

Query Printer Waiting -- Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)
Formal matters corrected	706.07(f), 812.01
Information disclosure statement	609.01, 609.04(b)
Primary examiner signature required.....	1005
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2266.01
Reissue.....	1444
Shortened statutory period	710.02(b), 2250.01
Query Printer Waiting	1306.03
R	
Ranges	
Anticipation of	2131.03
Obviousness of.....	2144.05
Ratification of papers filed	
Death of attorney	406
Death of inventor	409.01
Signature improper or lacking	714.01(a)
Real party in interest	1205, 1207.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2612, 2614, 2677
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13
Appeal record.....	1213.02
Applicant's comments on	1302.14
Claim narrowing	1302.14
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2287
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2687.01
Estoppel effect	1302.14
Failure of applicant to comment on	1302.14
Patent Cooperation Treaty application. 1845.01, 1878.01	
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant	1302.14
Public use proceedings.....	720.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2262, 2287
<i>Inter partes</i>	2687
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal	
.....	2678, 2679
Refused entry	2679
Recapture	
Claimed subject matter	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Matter in reissue	1412.02
Of patent rights	
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	1490
Waived when SIR published	1111
Receipt of mail and papers	Chapter 500
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Depositing correspondence	502
Entry of amendments	714.18
Filing receipt	503
Office date stamp	505
Period for reply	710.01(a)
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801
International Bureau.....	1805
Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority	201.13
Reciprocal security agreements	120
Reclassification	
Classes.....	903.02(a)
Patents	903.05
Subclasses	903.02(c)
Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	
Special status.....	708.02
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2269
Reconsideration of abandonment	711.03, 711.03(c)
Based on insufficient reply	711.03(a)
Based on failure to reply within period	711.03(b)
Record of interview	713.01, 713.04
Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))	
Record system for reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
<i>Inter partes</i>	2635
Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317
Recording change of business name	314
Recording government interests	302, 302.07
Recording of joint research agreement	302, 302.07
Recording license agreement.....	313
Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
Recording security interest	313
Redacted publication of an application.....	1132
Reduction to practice	715.07, 2133.03(c)
.....	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	Chapter 2200
Access to file	103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232
Action following Board decision	2278
Address of patent owner.....	2222
Admissions	2217, 2258
Affidavits	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265
After final practice	2272
Amendment.....	714, 2234, 2250, 2295
Abstract.....	2287
After final rejection	2272
Examiner's	2287
Filed with request.....	2221
Improper.....	2250

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Ex parte -- Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2285
Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	2250, 2295
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Reissue patent issued.....	2250
Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258
Appeal.....	2273
Appeal brief	2274
Appeals to courts	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Application file location	2635
Assignment	301
To an examiner	2236, 2248, 2255, 2285
Attorney or agent	2213
Name on certificate.....	2287
Basic characteristics.....	2209
Certificate of	2288, 2294
Reissue patent as.....	2290, 2294
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
Certificate distribution	2292
Certificate format.....	2290
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	2214, 2219, 2619
Certificate of service.....	2220
Certified copy	2232
Citation of prior art	2202
After first office action	2271
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing	2287
Claim numbering	2250
Claims considered.....	2243, 2258
Claims invalid/unenforceable	2286
Claims presented for interference	2283, 2304.02
Clerical handling.....	2270
Collateral estoppel	2259
Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation”	2287
Conclusion	2287
Concurrent proceedings	2282 to 2686
Conduct of proceedings	2254
Consideration of responses	2252, 2253
Consolidated proceedings	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Content of request.....	2214
Copending proceedings.....	2283 to 2686
Copy of patent in request.....	2219
Double column format.....	2214, 2219
Copying of file	2232
Correction of inventorship	2250.02, 2258
Correction of request.....	2231
Correspondence.....	2224
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2277
Decision on request.....	2240
Decision ordering reexamination	2246
Decision processing.....	2245
Defective submission	2266.02
Denied	2240, 2247, 2247.01
Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01
Director’s initiative	2239
Domestic priority	2258
Double correspondence	2224
Double patenting	804, 2258
Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Duty of disclosure	2003.01, 2280
Electronic copy.....	2209, 2232
Entry of amendments	2234, 2270
Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207
Examiner	2236, 2248, 2255
Deposition.....	1701.01
Examiner’s amendment.....	2287
Examiner’s answer	2275
Expiration of patent.....	2211, 2250
Explanation of prior art	2217
Extension of time	2265
Failure to timely reply to Office action	2266
Fees	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285
Final action.....	706.07(a), 2265, 2271
Flowchart	2201
Foreign priority	2258
Forms	2296
Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Grounds of rejection.....	2217
Identity of requester	2212
Inappropriate papers.....	2267
Return of papers	2267
Incomplete request	2227
Informal submission.....	2266.02
Initial processing	2226
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner	2212.01
Interference copending	2284
Intervening rights	2293

INDEX
Reexamination, Ex parte -- Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Interviews in	2281	Prior art considered	2244, 2256
Introduction.....	2201	Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242, 2258.01
Listing of prior art.....	2257	Proceedings	2209
Litigation copending	2286	Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center	2233, 2245
Litigation review.....	2240, 2287	Clerical handling	2270
Mailing of Office actions	2264	Project code.....	2238
Merger	2283, 2686.01	Public access	103, 2232
Merger with reissue proceedings	1449.01	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)	2289
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing.....	2287	Quality review	2289
New matter.....	2270	Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation	2262, 2287
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469))		Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings	2285	Record system	2235
Of a reexamination.....	2295	Refund if request denied	2247, 2248
Office action	2260, 2262	Reissue copending.....	1449.01, 2285
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Rejections.....	2242, 2258
Notice of certificate	2291	Using “old art”	2258.01
Notice of request.....	2229	Reminders	2287
“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited)	2242, 2258.01	Reply by third party requester.....	2251, 2253
Oral hearing	2276	Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
Orders for copies of	2232	Reports	2235
Patent copy in request.....	2219	Representative of requester	2213
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	Request.....	2210
Patent owner’s address.....	2222	After reissue patent issues.....	2240, 2258, 2285
Patent owner’s statement	2249	After first reexamination certificate issues.....	2294
Patent owner’s statement of interview	2281	Content.....	2214
Patentability review conference.....	2271, 2271.01, 2287	Correction processing	2231
Petition.....	1002.02(b)	Decision	2240, 2244
Correct inventorship	2250.02	Decision criteria	2242
Denial of request.....	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265	Denied.....	2247, 2247.01
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings).....	2268	After reissue patent issues.....	2240
Merge proceedings	2283, 2285	During interference	2284
Reconsideration	2268	Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
Stay proceedings pending interference.....	2284	Filing address	2224
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	2285	Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Unavoidable delay	2268	Guidelines	2242
Unintentional delay.....	2268	“Old art” (previously considered art) involved	2242, 2258.01
Vacate order granting request.....	2246	Response to Office action	2266
Waive time provisions.....	2265	Restriction improper.....	2258
Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223	Review	2289
Preprocessing staff.....	2226, 2229, 2232, 2239	Sample letter requesting reexamination	2214
Printing of certificate	2288	Scope.....	2258
Prior art	2218	Search.....	2244, 2258.01
		Second or subsequent request.....	2240, 2283
		Prior art considered	2240, 2242

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes -- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner	Admissions.....2617
statement 2249	Affidavits 2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677
Service of papers.....2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03	Amendment by patent owner
Special status for action 2261	After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board
Statement applying prior art..... 2217	..... 2682
Statement by owner 2249	After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)..... 2671
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or	..... 2672, 2673
Confirmation 2287	After expiration of the patent 2666.01
Statutory basis..... 2201	After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>
Stay 2283	Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) 2687.01
Submission defective or informal 2266.02	After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)..... 2673
After final 2272	..... 2673.02, 2675
Submission not fully responsive 2266.01	Claims 2666.01
After final 2272	Defective 2666.50, 2666.60, 2667
Substantial new question of patentability 2201, 2216	Dependent claim 2660.03
..... 2240, 2242, 2244, 2246	Drawings 2666.02
Using “old art” 2242, 2258.01	Entry..... 2670
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time 2265	In a merged reexamination proceedings
Suspension 2283	..... 2670, 2686.01, 2686.03
Terminated 2294	Of a reissued patent 2686.03
Terminated files 2294	Title 2660.02
Tickler reports..... 2235	To provoke an interference 2686.02
Time for request decision..... 2241	Unsigned 2666.50
Time for requesting..... 2211	Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief..... 2675
Time for response to actions 2263	Defective 2675, 2675.02
Time reporting 2238	Appeal Conference 2676, 2677
Title report 320, 2287	Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences
Transfer..... 2237	..... 2674 to 2680
Translation required..... 2218	Flowchart 2601.01
Untimely filed paper prior to order..... 2225	Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit
Untimely filed papers..... 2267	..... 2682, 2683
Untimely responses..... 2252	Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465) 2264	Columbia not available..... 2683
Vacated 2294	Appellant defined 2674
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable 2286	Assignment to examiner..... 2636, 2648, 2655
Who may file request for 2212	Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2688
Withdrawal of attorney during..... 402.06, 2223	..... 2690, 2694
Withdrawal of power of attorney 2223	Distribution 2692
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex</i>	Format..... 2690
<i>Parte</i>).....Chapter 2600	Reissue patent as 2688, 2694
Access by public 103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632	Certificate of service 2620, 2666.06
Action closing prosecution (ACP)..... 2660, 2666.05	Certificate of mailing or transmission 2624
..... 2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05	..... 2665, 2666, 2666.05
..... 2671.03, 2673.02, 2682	Certificate of prior reexamination in later request
Content 2671.02	..... 2214, 2219, 2619
Premature..... 2672	Certification as to statutory estoppel 2612, 2614
Response to..... 2672	Clerical handling 2670

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes -- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Collateral estoppel	2659	After response by parties.....	2671
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	2687.01	Before appeal	2676
Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)		Before the decision on the Request.....	2633
Concurrent proceedings	2282, 2686	In merged reexamination proceedings	2686.01
Constructive notice of.....	2630, 2654	Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Copending proceedings.....	2282, 2686	Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....	2679
Copies of the prior art with request.....	2618	Examiner's Amendment	
Copy of printed patent with request.....	2619	Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687
Double column format.....	2614	Correcting formal matters	2687, 2687.01
Copying of the file by the public	2632	In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03
Correction of inventorship	2658, 2666.03	Not permitted if approval required.....	2687.01
Correspondence	2624	To the Title.....	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit	2682, 2683	Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Court ordered	2686.04	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice	2671, 2673.02
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals	2674	“Express Mail” procedure	2624, 2665
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit.....	2683	.....	2666, 2666.05
Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	2681, 2682	Extensions of time	2665
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2640, 2641	After Action Closing Prosecution	2672
After Court decision	2686.04	To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection	2682
Content	2646	To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	2682
Criteria for deciding.....	2642	To complete a reply held non-responsive	2660.30
Deadline for mailing.....	2641	To petition denial of the Request	2648, 2665
Denial	2640, 2647, 2647.01	Facsimile transmission, correspondence by	2624
.....	2648, 2694	Fees	2634
Grant.....	2640	For a copy of the file on CD.....	2632
“Old art” (previously considered art) used	2642	Refund.....	2615, 2647, 2648
Processing.....	2647, 2647.01, 2648	Final Board decision.....	2681, 2682
Prior art available.....	2644	Filing date	2627
Reissue about to issue.....	2686.03	Flowcharts	2601.01
Dependent claim treatment	2660.03	Foreign priority	2658
Design applications.....	2611	Forms listed.....	2696
Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent	2632.01	Fraud	2684
Domestic priority	2658	Improper comments.....	2667
Drawings.....	2666.02	Inappropriate papers.....	2667
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01, 2684	Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer...	2677
Electronic copy	2609, 2632	Interference copending	2686, 2686.02
Enlarging claim scope prohibited	2658, 2666.01	Intervening rights	2693
Estoppel, Collateral.....	2659	Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue ...	2686.03
Estoppel, Statutory.....	2601, 2612, 2614	Interviews not permitted.....	2666.30, 2685, 2687
Examination scope.....	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02	Litigation concurrent.....	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)		Litigation search.....	2686.04
		Litigation stayed.....	2686.04
		Merger of multiple requests for reexamination ...	2686.01
		Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes -- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Multiple requests for reexamination filed.....2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695	Suspend second or subsequent requests .....2640
New grounds for rejection 2671.01	Stay reexamination..... 2667, 2686.02, 2686.03
By the Board of Appeals 2681, 2682	Unavoidable delay .....2668
New matter..... 2671.01, 2671.02	Unintentional delay .....2668
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2646
Non-final Board decision..... 2681	Waive time provisions 2648, 2668, 2672
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party 2666.30, 2666.50	Premature response/comments 2625, 2667
Notice of appeal 2662, 2674, 2674.01	Prior art citation..... 2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657
Premature..... 2667	After the order to reexamine 2602, 2667
Notice of cross appeal..... 2662, 2674, 2674.01	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues..... 2687.01
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2627, 2629	Before the first Office action..... 2625
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate	Before the order to reexamine..... 2602, 2654
Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2688, 2691	By another requestor 2656
Office action 2660, 2671	By the patent owner 2656
Not closing prosecution 2671.01	Storage area..... 2667
Reopening prosecution after ACP 2673, 2673.01	With the Request 2656
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer 2679	With third party's comments..... 2666.05, 2667
Reopening prosecution after RAN..... 2676, 2677	Prior art copies with request..... 2618
Oral hearing .....2662, 2675, 2677, 2680	Processing 2670
Open to public 2680	After a decision by the Board..... 2682
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.... 2646, 2660	Amendment..... 2666.01, 2670, 2687
Returned as undelivered 2654	Clerical..... 2670
Oversight..... 2689	Examiner's Answer..... 2677
Patent copy with request 2619	Inappropriate papers..... 2667
Double column format..... 2614	Merger of multiple reexamination requests 2686.01
Panel Review 2671.03	Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03
Petition..... 1002.02(b)	Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2694
Board decision 2681	Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)
Consideration of submissions after NIRC 2687.01	Public access 103, 2609, 2632
Correct inventorship 2658, 2666.03	Publication..... 2687
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 1002.02(c), 2647, 2648	Publication of Board decision 2681
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding..... 2668	RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))
Enter an amendment after RAN .. 2672, 2673.02, 2675	Real party in interest identification 2612, 2614, 2677
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue 2686.03	Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation 2687
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03	Rebuttal Brief 2678, 2679
Premature Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672	Refused entry 2679
Reopen prosecution after Board decision 2682	Records..... 2635
	Reissue copending..... 1449.01, 2643, 2686 2686.03
	Reissue previously issued..... 2640, 2686
	Remand by the Board of Appeals..... 2681, 2682

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes -- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing	Improper comments 2666.05, 2667, 2671
Prosecution (ACP) 2673, 2673.01	Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision..... 2682	periods for response) 2667, 2668
Representative of requestor..... 2613	No proof of service 2667
Request for extension of time 2665	No response filed 2666.20, 2671
Request for reconsideration by patent owner..... 2666	Other than third party requester 2667
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Period for response..... 2666.05, 2666.20
Claims considered..... 2643	Person not of record 2666.50
Content 2614	Premature comments..... 2625, 2667
Denied 2640, 2647	Premature appeal..... 2667
Facsimile transmission not permitted 502.01, 2624	Prior art submission with 2666.05, 2667
Filed after reissue issued..... 2658	Too long 2667
Filed while interference pending 2686.02	Unsigned 2666.50, 2667
Filing address..... 2624	Review 2689
Granted 2640	Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) 2666.05, 2666.10
Incomplete 2627	..... 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Prior art cited with 2618	Content..... 2673.02
Second or subsequent filed 2640, 2686.01	Scanning..... 2632
Statement applying the prior art 2617	Scope of examination 2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Time for filing 2611	Service of papers 2666.06
Request for Rehearing by the Board 2682, 2683	Certificate of 2620, 2666.06
<i>Res judicata</i> 2659	Proof of service 2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
Respondent Brief 2675.01	To patent owner 2620, 2654, 2666.05
Defective..... 2675.01, 2675.02	To third party requestor..... 2654, 2666, 2666.05
Respondent defined..... 2674	Special Status 2661
Response by patent owner 2666	Statement applying the prior art 2617
After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2671, 2672	Statutory estoppel..... 2601, 2612, 2614
Defective..... 2666.30, 2666.40, 2667	Stayed pending litigation outcome 2686.04
Improper comments 2667	Stayed pending reissue outcome 2686.03
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time	Submissions prior to the first Office action..... 2625
periods for response) 2667, 2668	Substantial new question of patentability
No proof of service 2667	..... 2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246
No response filed 2666.10, 2671	..... 2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
..... 2671.01, 2671.02	‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time 2665
Not fully responsive..... 2666.30, 2671	Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Person not of record..... 2666.50	..... 2640, 2686.01
Premature..... 2625, 2667	Terminated 2694
To Notice of Defective Paper 2666.40, 2666.60	Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> :
To Office action..... 2666, 2666.30	Response by third party)
Too long..... 2667	Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2611
Unsigned..... 2666.50, 2667	Time periods after appeal for filing:
Response by third party	Amendment after Board decision containing a new
After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2671, 2672	ground for rejection 2682
After patent owner corrects defect..... 2666.40	Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit 2682
Comments regarding response by patent owner	Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit 2683
..... 2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30	Request for Rehearing..... 2682
Defective..... 2666.50, 2667	Time periods during appeal for filing:

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) -- Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief	2675
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief	2675, 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief	2675.01, 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief	2679
Notice of Appeal.....	2674
Notice of Cross Appeal.....	2674, 2674.01
Rebuttal Brief	2678
Request for Oral Hearing.....	2680
Respondent Brief	2675.01
Time periods for response.....	2662
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
After defective submission	2666.30
.....	2666.50, 2666.60
After Office action.....	2662, 2665, 2667
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination.....	2686.01
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	2638
For a Panel Review	2671.03
Title.....	2660.02
Transfer.....	2637
Unpublished legal opinions.....	2677
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	2632, 2633
.....	2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670
.....	2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689
Reexamination Processing System (REPS).....	103, 2632
Reference (See also Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)
Abandoned application	901.02, 2127
Abbreviations	901.06(d)
Abstracts	706.02, 901.06(d)
Additional	707.05(d)
Admissions	2129
Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 2141.01(a)
.....	2143.01, 2145
Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Applications, domestic and foreign	2127
Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) .	706.02(f)(1)
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files	901.07
As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01
Assigned application as	804.03
Availability	2128
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Borrowing from Technology Center	901.08
Citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
After allowance	1302.12, 1308.01
After appeal.....	1207.02
By applicant	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Correction	707.05(g)
Period for reply	710.06
Claims foreign date	715.01
Combination of references	706.02(j)
Cpending	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Copies.....	707.05(a)
Cross, how cited	707.05(e)
Cross reference addition.....	905.02
Date, determination of.....	707.05(f), 2124
.....	2126, 2128 to 2128.02
Date, exception to the rule.....	2124
Declassified printed matter.....	707.05(f)
Defensive publications	901.06(d)
Design application.....	707.05(a)
Disclosure, broad.....	2123
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)
.....	2125
Drawings as prior art.....	1857
Effects of international application publication.....	1857.01
.....	1857.01
Effective date	
Patent	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715
Publication	706.02(a), 715.01(c),
.....	1857.01, 2128.02
Electronic publications.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Enabled disclosure	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131
Evidencing the meaning of a term	
used in the primary reference	2131.01
Foreign patent....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Forfeited application	901.02
From interference	1302.12
Incorrect citation	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Inoperability	716
Internal documents, confidential	2128.01

INDEX
Reference characters -- Reissue application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Intervening.....	201.15, 706.02(b)	Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(k)
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)	.....	715, 2132.01, 2133.02
.....	715.01(c)	Thesis	2128.01
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12, 1455	Utility	2122
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01	“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03
Multiple reference rejections under		Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
35 USC 102.....	2131.01	Reference to foreign application.....	202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1308.01	Reference to prior patent	608.01(p)
Nonanalogous art		.....	608.01(r), 901.03
(See also Reference: Analogous art).....	2131.05	Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)	
.....	2141.01(a)	Reference to related application	
None cited by examiner	707.05, 707.05(a)	for disclosure	608.01(p)
Operability	2121	Refile application (See also Application; Substitute application)	201.10
Ordering official cross	903.06	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account)	509, 607.02
Overcome		Additional invention or species	803.03(a), 803.03(b)
Under Rule 1.130.....	718	Canceled claims	506
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(a)	Correspondence address.....	509.03, 2540, 2542
.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	Filing fee	201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)
.....	1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	International applications	1002.02(p), 1819, 1827.01
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	.....	1850, 1864
.....	716, 2132.01	International search fee	707, 1819, 1827.01
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.15	.....	1852, 1859
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01	Issue fee.....	1308.01, 1308.03
Patent	901.04, 2126	Maintenance fee	2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Patent, date available	2126.01	Oral hearing.....	1209
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Publication fee.....	1126
Patent, official number lacking	901.04	Reexamination	
Patent claiming same invention	715.05, 2301.03	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215, 2247, 2248
Pending application (See also Application).....	901.03	<i>Inter partes</i>	2615, 2647, 2648
Publication of applicant’s invention	715.01(a)	Refund Section, Office of Finance	509.03, 607.02
.....	715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	Petition fee	506.02
Publication, date available	2128.02	Small entity fee	509.03, 2550
Publication, printed.....	2128	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1109
Publications.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06	Refusal to publish SIR.....	1105
.....	2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01	Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702
Published abstracts of application.....	706.02, 711.06(a)	Regulations, examiner’s search facilities.....	510
.....	2131.01, 2133.01	Regulations, public search room.....	510
Rejection over broad disclosure instead		Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	
of preferred embodiments	2123	.....	1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Replacement of missing.....	901.09	Rehearing by C.A.F.C.	1216.01
Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Reissue application.....	1401 to 1470
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)	Absolute intervening rights	1460
Selection of pertinent	904.02	Access to	103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02	Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05
Statutory section to use	706.02(a)	Additional information required.....	1442.01, 1442.04
Supply procedure	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reissue application -- Reissue application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Adjudication of original patent	1442.01	.....	1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457
Allowance	1455	Domestic priority, delayed claim	201.11
Amendment.....	714, 1411, 1453	Double patenting	1451
Examiner's.....	1455	Drawings	1413, 1414, 1453
Of drawings	1413, 1453	Duty of disclosure	1406, 1418, 1448
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285	.....	2001.06(c), 2003
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03	Election of species.....	1450
Amends or corrects original patent	1400.01, 1402	Equitable intervening rights	1460
Appeal brief	1454	Error correction after allowance	1414.01, 1444
Assignee consent	1410.01, 1443, 1451	Error in original patent	1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01
Broadened.....	706.03(x), 1412.03	Examination	1440, 1443, 1445
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer	1490	Review of Oath/Declaration.....	1444
Certificate of correction	1411.01, 1412.04, 1443	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist	1443
.....	1480 to 1485	Expedited examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Claim		Design	1457
Broadening	1412.02, 1412.03	Expired patent	1415.01
Dependent.....	1412.03	Filing fee	1415
Format	1411, 1453	Final Office action.....	1443
Numbering.....	1451, 1455	Foreign priority claim.....	201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b)
Oath requirement.....	1414	.....	1402, 1417
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455	Format	1410, 1411, 1411.01
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Fraud	1448, 2012
Too narrow	1402	Grounds for filing.....	1402
Collateral estoppel	2112.01	Inequitable conduct	1448, 2010
Consent by assignee.....	1410.01, 1443, 1451	Information disclosure statement	2003
Content.....	1410	Initial examiner review.....	1443
Continuation	1410.01, 1414, 1451	Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement	1414
Copending application reference	1402	Inspection	103
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	2285	Interference	1449.02
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings	2686.03	Interference on original patent concurrent with ..	1449.01
Correct inadequacies.....	1402	Intervening rights	1460
Court decision involving original patent.....	1442.01	Inventorship error.....	1402, 1412.04
Court ordered	1442.05	List of references	1455
Cross noting	1451, 1455	Litigation involved	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443
Deceptive intention.....	1414	Marking envelope	1404
Declaration.....	1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444	Litigation protest	1901.03
Supplemental	1414.01, 1444, 1455	Maintenance fees on original patent.....	1415.01
Defective oath, ground for rejection	706.03(x)	Merger of reissue applications after restriction	1450
.....	1414	Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2285
Dependent claim	1455	Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Design.....	1457	Multiple filings.....	1451
Diligence.....	1403	New matter	1411.02
Disclaimer.....	1411.01, 1450	Numbering of claims	1451, 1453
Divisional.....	1002.02(b), 1410.01	Notice in original file	202.05

INDEX
Rejected application -- Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Oath	1414, 1414.01, 1444
Primary examiner's decision	1004
Supplemental	1414.01, 1444, 1455
Offer to surrender patent (not required)	1416
<i>Official Gazette</i>	
Claim to be printed in	1455
Filing notice in	1430, 1441, 1441.01
.....	1443, 1452, 1457, 1470
Omission of feature	1411.02
Open to public	103, 1430, 1470
Ordering copies of papers in file	1430
Ownership	201.12, 1410.01, 1443
Patent series	901.04
Patent term, affect on	1405
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2285
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2686.03
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2285
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Print of drawing	608.02, 608.02(m)
Prior art consideration	1402
Prior art statement	1418
Priority correction	201.14(b), 201.16
.....	1402, 1405, 1417
Protest	1441.01, 1443, 1901
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference	1443, 1449
Public access	103, 1430, 1470
Recapture of matter	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Reexamination proceedings copending	1449.01
<i>Ex parte</i>	2285
<i>Inter partes</i>	2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695
Rejection	706.03(x)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1451
Requirement for information	1442.04
Restriction	1450, 1451
Design	1457
Return of original patent	1416
Review	1456
Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Special for examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Design	1557
Specification	1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Statutory basis	1401
Statutory disclaimer	1490
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2686.03
Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Submission of papers in	1404
Suit on original patent	1442.01
Surrendered patent returned to applicant	1416
Suspension	1450
Terminal disclaimer	1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice)	608.02(i), 1413
Treatment of protest	1901.06
Twice reissued	1411
Two month delay period	1441, 1441.01
Rejected application	203.02
Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim; Obviousness)	706
Abandonment of invention	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Admission by applicant	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05
.....	1308.01
After allowance of claim	706.04
After allowance, primary examiner review of	1004
After appeal, New rejection	1207.03
After termination of interference	2308
Against public policy	706.03(a)
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds	707.07(g)
Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1213.02
Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection)	706.02(a)
.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Art (See also Prior art)	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
Atomic Energy Act	706.03(b)
Authorship	2137
Backup rejections	706.02
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Overcoming	706.02(b)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces	1214.01
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim	1213.02
Breadth	2173.04
Broadening in reissue application	1412.03
Broader than the disclosure	2173.03
Chemical practice	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejection -- Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Markush..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Inoperativeness..... 2164.08(b)
Undue breadth 2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	Insufficient disclosure 706.03(c)
Claim presented corresponding to	Insufficient disclosure, trademark 608.01(v)
claim of patent..... 706.06	Interference, estoppel 2308.03
Claim presented corresponding to	Interference terminated 706.03(v), 2308
claim of patent, failure to reply 706.03(u)	International publication as prior art 706.02(a),
Claims 706	..... 1857.01, 2136.03
Combination of references..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Judicial notice..... 2144.03
..... 2131.01	Language used..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Common knowledge 2144.03	Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03
Commonly assigned..... 706.02(k), 2146	Markush, improper 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Computer programming cases 2106, 2161.01	Multiplicity..... 2173.05(n)
Conflicting applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Negative limitation 2173.05(i)
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01	New, after appeal 1207.03
..... 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02	New, after final rejection..... 706.07(e)
..... 822, 822.01	New matter 706.03(o), 2163.06
Contrasted to objection 706.01	Nonelected invention..... 706.03(m)
Copending applications, different inventive entities	Nonstatutory claim 706.03(a), 2107
..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Nonstatutory subject matter 706.03(a)
Cumulative..... 706.02, 707.07(d)	Not based on prior art..... 706.03
Dedication..... 715, 1490	Not inventor 706.02(g)
Defective reissue oath..... 706.03(x), 1444	Not readable on disclosure 2173.03
Dependent claim 608.01(n)	Oath, defective reissue 706.03(x), 1444
Derivation of invention 2137	Objection distinguished..... 706.01
Disclaimer..... 706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Obviousness (See also Obviousness) 706.02
Double patenting (See Double patenting)	..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Duplicate claims 706.03(k)	Official notice..... 2144.03
Estoppel, defensive publication 711.06	Old combination..... 2173.05(j)
Estoppel, interference 2308.03	Omnibus claim 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Final (See also Final rejection) 706.07 to 706.07(f)	Omnibus rejection 707.07(d)
Foreign application, statutory bar 706.02(e)	Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection 706.02(b)
Form paragraphs used..... 706.02(i), 706.02(m)	Overlapping applications..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Form used 707	..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804
Fraud upon public 706.03(a)	..... 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Frivolous invention..... 706.03(a)	Perpetual motion 706.03(a)
Full anticipation, expression recommended..... 706.02(i)	Personal remarks avoided..... 707.07(d)
..... 707.07(d)	Previously allowed claim 706.04, 1004
Function of machine 2173.05(v)	<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness 706.02(j)
Functional claim 2114, 2173.05(g)	Printed matter 706.03(a)
Functional equivalents 2144.06	Prior art 706.02
Generic claim..... 715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a)	Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and
Genus and species 806.04(h), 806.04(i)	U.S. filing date..... 201.15, 706.02(b)
..... 2131.02, 2144.08	Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)
Ground clearly stated 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Product of nature 706.03(a)
Inaccurate..... 2173.03	Prolix 2173.05(m)
Incomplete 706.03(c), 707.07(j)	Provisional rejection..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Indefinite..... 706.03(d)	..... 706.02(l)(3)

INDEX

Rejoinder -- Representative capacity

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public sale (See also On sale and Public use)...	706.02(c)
Public use (See also Public use).....	706.02(c)
Public use proceeding	706.03(v), 720.05
Ranges	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Recapture in reissue application	1412.02
Reissue application	
Broadened claims	706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05
Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444
Recapture.....	1412.02
Repeated	707.07(f)
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)
Scientific principle.....	706.03(a)
Secondary considerations	2131.04
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
.....	2131.02, 2144.08
Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Technical.....	706.03
Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)
Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04
Utility.....	706.03(a), 2107
Vague.....	706.03(d)
Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),
.....	806.05(i), 809, 812.01,
.....	821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,
.....	821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05
.....	806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable	
.....	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)
Related inventions, species	806.04(b)
Remaining Office action	707.13, 710.06
Remand by Board	
Affidavit.....	1211.02
Amendment.....	1211.01
Further search	1211.03
In general	1211
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274, 2275
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675, 2675.01
.....	2677, 2681, 2682
Special	708.01
Removal of application from Office	101
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01
Reopening after allowance	1308.01
Reopening after court decision	1216.01
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in	
<i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i>	
reexamination	2682
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account:	
Replenishment)	
Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	
After abandonment.....	714.17
After Board decision	1214.01, 1214.06
After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13
By filing RCE	706.07(h)
Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent	
owner)	
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Complete	714.02 to 714.04
Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	711.02(b)
Election requirement	809.02(a)
.....	818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Formal matters	714.02
Incomplete.....	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a)
.....	711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2266
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a)
.....	818.03(b)
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition	1002
Incomplete, time for completing	710.02(c), 711
.....	714.03, 2266.01
Late.....	711, 711.02
Late, excused.....	710.02(d)
Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Restart period for	710.06
Restoration of canceled matter	608.01(s)
Restriction requirement	818 to 819
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Statutory period.....	710.01
Unmatched with application file	508.03
Reply brief.....	1208
Representative capacity	402, 405, 714.01(c)
Cannot expressly abandon.....	711, 711.01
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Interviews.....	405

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Representative of foreign assignee -- Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Representative of foreign assignee.....	302.04
Representative of inventor or owner	Chapter 400
Representative of requester	2213
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	408
Republication of PG-Pub	1130
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
After allowance.....	1308
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Design application	1502.01
Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Submission requirement	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in	1490
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Decision criteria.....	2242
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i>	2229
Requester's representative	2213
Time for filing.....	2210, 2211
Time to decide	2241
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Request form (PCT/RO/101)	1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01
Request for patentability report.....	705.01(e), 1003
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment	1002.02(b)
Request for rehearing of Board decision	1002.02(b)
.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment	1002.02(b)
Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94) reproduced.....	1101
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application	1002.02(b)
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	1002.02(r)
Requirement for information.....	704.10 to 704.14(d)
.....	706.02(c), 710.02(d)
.....	1901.06, 2122, 2123
After the first action on the merits	704.11(b)
Authority for requirement	704.10
Consideration of information submitted	704.14(b)
.....	707.05(b)
Format of requirement	704.14(a)
Relation to duty of disclosure.....	704.12(a), 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements	704.14(d)
Reply to	704.12
Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
Time periods for	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply	704.12(c)
Scope of requirement	704.11, 704.11(a)
What information may be required	704.11, 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made.....	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application.....	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Rescission of nonpublication request	1123, 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	1123, 1124
Reproduced	1135
Reservation clause in application	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's	605.02, 719.02(b)
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	708.03
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2675.01, 2675.02
Response (See Reply)	
Restriction (See also Election; Election of species)	Chapter 800
Action, examiner's	814 to 817
Action after, special.....	708.01
Action on the merits	810
Apparatus and process or product	806.05(e) to
.....	806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner	815
Basis	802
Burden, without serious.....	803
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Continuation.....	819
Design application.....	1504.05
Definition	802.02
Distinct invention	802.01, 806, 806.05
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)
Distinct products	806.05(j)
Election other than express.....	818.02

INDEX

Restrictions on employees of Office -- Revocation of power of attorney

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Election fixed by action on claim	Final
818.01	810, 818.03
Final requirement	First action
821.01	811
Grouped in parent application.....	Patentability
811.04	810
Improper	Petition from
803, 806, 808.02	818.03(c)
Independent embodiments	Reasons for insisting upon
802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06	808, 808.02
Independent inventions	Rejection on double patenting following
802.01, 803, 806	804.01
.....	Repeated after withdrawal
806.06, 808.01(a)	811.03
Intermediate-final product	Reply to.....
806.04(b), 806.05(j)	818 to 818.03(d)
Introduction.....	Review by examiner with at least partial signatory
801	authority
Linking claim. 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	803.01
Linking claim, traverse of rejection	Submission to TC director
818.03(d)	804.04
Markush type claims	Second requirement.....
803, 803.02	811.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of	Sequences.....
821 to 821.03	803.04, 2434
Eligible for rejoinder.....	Single claim
821	803
Reissue application	Single embodiment
1450	806.03
Nonelected invention	Species may be independent or related inventions
706.03(m), 821.04(a)	.....
Nucleotide sequences.....	806.04(b)
803.04, 2434	Species of unclaimed genus
Patentability over prior art	808.01(a)
809, 809.03	Subcombination, Combination.....
Patentability report, effect.....	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
807	When made
Petition from requirement	811, 811.02
818.03(c)	Withdrawal.....
Process and product or apparatus.....	819
806.05(e)	Subcombinations usable together.....
.....	806.05(d), 806.05(j)
806.05(g)	Telephone.....
Product and process of using	812.01
806.05(h)	Transitional application.....
Product, process of making and using	803.03
806.05(i)	Traverse of requirement
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness	818, 818.03(c), 821.01
.....	Restrictions on employees of Office.....
808.01	309, 409
Reissue application	Restrictions on former employees of Office.....
1450, 1451	1702
Rejection of nonelected claims	Retroactive foreign filing license.....
821 to 821.03	140
Rejoinder.....	Return of Papers
806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),	Discourteous matter.....
.....	714.19, 714.25, 1003
806.05(i), 809, 812.01,	Entered in the file
.....	201.14(c), 719.01, 1003
821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,	Return of drawing
.....	608.02(y)
821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	Return of filing fee
Related inventions	607.02
802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b)	Return of oath.....
.....	604.04(a)
806.05, 808.02, 809.03	Return of patent.....
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable	1416
.....	Return of post card
821.04(a)	503, 1901.05
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable	Returned Office action.....
821.04(b)	707.13
Requirement.....	Review at allowance.....
812, 814 to 817	1302.01
Additional.....	Review for national security
811.02	115
After election	Review for Government property rights.....
818	115
With traverse.....	Revised statutes (See Statutes)
818.03(b), 821.01	Revival of abandoned application.....
Without traverse	711.03
821.02	.....
By group where examinable	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
812	Revocation of agent under PCT.....
Clear and detailed record.....	1808
814	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or
Completeness.....	Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....
815	2222, 2622
Concluding paragraph.....	Revocation of power of attorney
817, 818.03(b)	402.05, 402.07
Consult other group	
812.01, 815	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Rewritten specification -- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After Allowance.....	2501
Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667
.....	2671 to 2674, 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Right of priority (See also Foreign application)	
Foreign application	201.13
Form paragraphs	201.14(c)
Formal requirements	201.14
Overcoming a reference.....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Papers required	201.14(b)
Time for filing papers	201.14(a)
U.S. application	201.11
Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111
.....	1601, 2162
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b)	2751
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)	
.....	Introduction, App. R
10 CFR 810 Cited	140
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited	2107.03
37 CFR:	
1.1 Reproduced	501
1.2 Reproduced	713.04, 2002.02
1.3 Reproduced	714.25
1.4 Reproduced	501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02
1.5 Reproduced	502
1.6 Reproduced	502, 502.01, 505, 513
1.7 Reproduced	710.05
1.8 Reproduced	512
1.9 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 1893
1.10 Reproduced.....	511, 513
1.11 Reproduced	103, 1430, 1879.04
1.12 Reproduced	301.01
1.14 Reproduced	101, 102, 103, 104
.....	110, 150, 1128, 1879.04
1.20 Reproduced	2250.03, 2666.04
1.22 Reproduced	509
1.23 Reproduced	509
1.25 Reproduced	509.01
1.26 Reproduced	509, 607.02
1.27 Reproduced	509.02, 509.03
1.28 Reproduced	509.03
1.31 Reproduced	401
1.32 Reproduced	402
1.33 Reproduced	403, 601.03
.....	714.01(a), 2222, 2622
1.34 Reproduced	402
1.36 Reproduced	402.05
1.41 Reproduced	605
1.42 Reproduced	409.01(a)
1.43 Reproduced	409.02
1.45 Reproduced	605, 605.07
1.47 Reproduced	409.03
1.48 Reproduced	201.03
1.51 Reproduced	601
1.52 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05, 2250
1.53 Reproduced	201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
.....	506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
1.54 Reproduced	503
1.55 Reproduced	201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a)
1.56 Reproduced	2001, 2001.01
.....	2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
1.57 Reproduced	201.17, 608.01(p)
1.58 Reproduced	608.01, 608.05(b)
1.59 Reproduced	724.06
1.63 Reproduced	201.06(c), 602
1.64 Reproduced	605.04(a)
1.66 Reproduced	602.04(a), 604
1.67 Reproduced	603
1.68 Reproduced	602
1.69 Reproduced	602.06, 2004
1.71 Reproduced	608.01, 608.01(v)
1.72 Reproduced	606, 608.01(b)
1.73 Reproduced	608.01(d)
1.74 Reproduced	608.01(f)
1.75 Reproduced	608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)
1.76 Reproduced	601.05
1.77 Reproduced	608.01(a), 608.05
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced.....	201.11, 804.03, 822.01
.....	608.01(e)
1.81 Reproduced	608.02
1.83 Reproduced	608.02(d)
1.84 Reproduced	608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606
1.85 Reproduced	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
1.91 Reproduced	608.03
1.93 Reproduced	608.03
1.94 Reproduced	608.03(a)
1.95 Reproduced	608.03(a)
1.96 Reproduced	608.05(a)
1.97 Reproduced	609

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) -- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.98 Reproduced 609	1.171 Reproduced 1410
1.99 Reproduced 1134.01	1.172 Reproduced 1410.01
1.102 Reproduced 708.01, 708.02	1.173 Reproduced 1410, 1411, 1413, 1453
1.103 Reproduced 709	1.175 Reproduced 1414
1.104 Reproduced 706, 707, 707.05.....707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660	1.176 Reproduced 1440, 1450, 2686.03
1.105 Reproduced 704.10	1.177 Reproduced 1451
1.111 Reproduced ..201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266, 2666	1.178 Reproduced 1416, 1418, 1442.04
1.112 Reproduced 706	1.181 Reproduced .....711.03(c), 1002
1.113 Reproduced 706.07	1.182 Reproduced 1002
1.114 Reproduced .....706.07(h)	1.183 Reproduced 1002
1.115 Reproduced 714.01(e)	1.196 Reproduced 1214.01
1.116 Reproduced 714.12	1.197 Reproduced 1205.03, 1214.06
1.121 Reproduced .....608.02(p), 608.04, 714.....1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.198 Reproduced 1214.07
1.125 Reproduced .....608.01(q)	1.211 Reproduced 1120, 1126
1.126 Reproduced .....608.01(j)	1.213 Reproduced 1122, 1123, 1124
1.129 Reproduced .....706.07(g), 803.03	1.215 Reproduced 1121
1.130 Reproduced 718 804.03	1.217 Reproduced 1132
1.131 Reproduced 715	1.219 Reproduced 1129
1.132 Reproduced 716	1.221 Reproduced 1130, 1133
1.133 Reproduced 713.01, 713.04	1.248 Reproduced 1901
1.135 Reproduced 710.01 711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.251 Reproduced .....508.04
1.136 Reproduced 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.291 Reproduced 1901
1.137 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1124, 2268, 2668	1.292 Reproduced .....720
1.138 Reproduced 711, 1125	1.293 Reproduced 1101
1.141 Reproduced .....802, 806.05(i)	1.294 Reproduced 1103
1.142 Reproduced 802	1.295 Reproduced 1105
1.143 Reproduced 818.03	1.296 Reproduced 1109
1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c)	1.297 Reproduced 1111
1.145 Reproduced 821.03	1.301 Reproduced 1216
1.146 Reproduced 806.04	1.302 Reproduced 1216.01
1.151 Reproduced 1501	1.303 Reproduced 1216
1.152 Reproduced 1503.02	1.304 Reproduced 1216
1.153 Reproduced 1503.01	1.311 Reproduced 1303
1.154 Reproduced 1503.01	1.312 Reproduced .....714.16
1.155 Reproduced 1504.30	1.313 Reproduced 1308
1.161 Reproduced 1602	1.314 Reproduced 1306.01
1.162 Reproduced 1604, 1605	1.321 Reproduced 1490
1.163 Reproduced 1603, 1605	1.322 Reproduced 1480
1.164 Reproduced 1605	1.323 Reproduced 1481
1.165 Reproduced 1606	1.324 Reproduced 1481.02
1.166 Reproduced 1607	1.335 Reproduced .....311
1.167 Reproduced 1608	1.362 Reproduced .....2504
	1.363 Reproduced .....2540
	1.366 Reproduced .....2515
	1.377 Reproduced .....2580
	1.378 Reproduced .....2590
	1.413 Reproduced 1840

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) -- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.414 Reproduced 1893.01(a)	1.703 Reproduced 2730, 2731
1.415 Reproduced 1853	1.704 Reproduced 2730, 2732
1.416 Reproduced 1862	1.705 Reproduced 2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
1.422 Reproduced 1820	1.710 Reproduced 2751
1.431 Reproduced 1810	1.720 Reproduced 2751
1.432 Reproduced 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	1.730 Reproduced 2752
1.434 Reproduced 1821	1.740 Reproduced 2753, 2754
1.435 Reproduced 1823	1.741 Reproduced 2754
1.436 Reproduced 1824	1.750 Reproduced 2755
1.437 Reproduced 1825	1.760 Reproduced 2755.01
1.438 Reproduced 1826	1.765 Reproduced 2762, 2763
1.446 Reproduced 1827.01	1.770 Reproduced 2764
1.451 Reproduced 201.13(b)	1.780 Reproduced 2759
1.455 Reproduced 402.09, 1807, 1808	1.785 Reproduced 2761
1.475 Reproduced 1850	1.790 Reproduced 2755.02
1.477 Reproduced 1850	1.791 Reproduced 2755.02
1.480 Reproduced 1864	1.801 Reproduced 2403
1.481 Reproduced 1867	1.802 Reproduced 2404
1.484 Reproduced 1878	1.803 Reproduced 2405
1.484, former Reproduced 1878.01	1.804 Reproduced 2406
1.485 Reproduced 1864.01, 1878.02	1.805 Reproduced 2407
1.488 Reproduced 1875	1.806 Reproduced 2408
1.489 Reproduced 1875.02	1.807 Reproduced 2409
1.491 Reproduced 1893.01	1.808 Reproduced 2410
1.495 Reproduced 709, 1893.01(a)	1.809 Reproduced 2411
1.496 Reproduced 1893.03	1.821 Reproduced 2422
1.497 Reproduced 1893.01(e)	1.822 Reproduced 2423
1.499 Reproduced 1893.03(d)	1.823 Reproduced 2424
1.501 Reproduced 2202, 2602	1.824 Reproduced 2425
1.502 Reproduced 2202	1.825 Reproduced 2426
1.510 Reproduced 2210, 2212, 2213, 2214 2215, 2227, 2266.03	1.902 Reproduced 2202, 2602, 2625
1.515 Reproduced 2240, 2248	1.903 Reproduced 2666.06
1.520 Reproduced 2239	1.906 Reproduced 2658
1.525 Reproduced 2246	1.907 Reproduced 2612, 2686.04
1.530 Reproduced 2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01 2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02	1.913 Reproduced 2610, 2612
1.535 Reproduced 2251	1.915 Reproduced 2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627 2666.06
1.540 Reproduced 2252	1.919 Reproduced 2615, 2627
1.550 Reproduced 2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03	1.923 Reproduced 2640
1.552 Reproduced 2258	1.925 Reproduced 2640
1.555 Reproduced 2280	1.927 Reproduced 2640, 2648
1.560 Reproduced 2281	1.931 Reproduced 2646
1.565 Reproduced 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.933 Reproduced 2684
1.570 Reproduced 2288	1.935 Reproduced 2660
1.701 Reproduced 2720	1.937 Reproduced 2654, 2686.03
1.702 Reproduced 2730	1.939 Reproduced 2625, 2667
	1.941 Reproduced 2666.01, 2666.02

INDEX
Sale, On -- Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.945 Reproduced	2666
1.947 Reproduced	2666.05
1.948 Reproduced	2666.05
1.949 Reproduced	2671.01, 2671.02
1.951 Reproduced	2672
1.953 Reproduced	2673.02
1.955 Reproduced	2685
1.956 Reproduced	2665
1.957 Reproduced	2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30
1.959 Reproduced	2674
1.981 Reproduced	2682
1.983 Reproduced	2683
1.985 Reproduced	2686
1.987 Reproduced	2686.04
1.989 Reproduced	2686.01
1.991 Reproduced	2686.03
1.993 Reproduced	2686.02
1.995 Reproduced	2686.03
1.997 Reproduced	2686.03, 2688
3.1 Reproduced	301
3.11 Reproduced	302
3.21 Reproduced	302.03
3.24 Reproduced	302.01
3.26 Reproduced	302.02
3.27 Reproduced	302.08
3.28 Reproduced	302.07
3.31 Reproduced	302.07
3.34 Reproduced	323.01
3.41 Reproduced	302.06
3.51 Reproduced	317.01
3.54 Reproduced	317.03
3.56 Reproduced	317.03
3.58 Reproduced	302
3.61 Reproduced	302.04
3.71 Reproduced	324, 402.07
3.73 Reproduced	324, 1410.01
3.81 Reproduced	307
5.1 Reproduced	120
5.2 Reproduced	120
5.3 Reproduced	120, 2306
5.4 Reproduced	120
5.5 Reproduced	120
5.11 Reproduced	140
5.12 Reproduced	140
5.13 Reproduced	140
5.14 Reproduced	140
5.15 Reproduced	140
5.18 Reproduced	140
5.19 Reproduced	140
5.20 Reproduced	140
5.25 Reproduced	140
10.11 Reproduced	402
10.18 Reproduced	402, 410, 509.03
11.9 Reproduced	402.01, 402.09
11.10 Reproduced	1702
41.2 Reproduced	2301.02
41.11 Reproduced	2307.01
41.39 Reproduced	2275
41.61 Reproduced	2674, 2674.01
41.66 Reproduced	2675, 2675.01, 2678
41.67 Reproduced	2675, 2675.02
41.68 Reproduced	2675.01, 3675.02
41.69 Reproduced	2677
41.71 Reproduced	2678
41.73 Reproduced	2680
41.77 Reproduced	2681
41.79 Reproduced	2682
41.8 Reproduced	2284, 2686.02
41.81 Reproduced	2682
41.100 Reproduced	2301.02
41.102 Reproduced	2284, 2303, 2686.02
41.103 Reproduced	2284, 2307, 2686.02
41.109 Reproduced	2307.02
41.127 Reproduced	2308
41.200 Reproduced	2301.02
41.201 Reproduced	2301.02
41.202 Reproduced	2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b) 2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305
41.203 Reproduced	2301.03
41.206 Reproduced	2304.05
102.4 Reproduced	103
S	
Sale, On (See On sale)	
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent	2205
Sanctions.....	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply	502, 505, 513 710.05, 2504, 2506
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers.....	2632
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)	901.06(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings	2421.03, 2427.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Scientific principle not patentable -- Sequence listing

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 2427.02, 2429	Outlining 904.02(a)
Foreign patents..... 706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c)	Patentability report 705.01(a), 705.01(b)
..... 903.03, 905.06	Prior examiner's 704.01
Hours 1730	Procedure 704.01, 904
Litigation search 2240, 2287, 2640, 2686.04	Requirements for information 704.11, 704.11(a)
Literature collection 719.05	Restriction requirement 808.02
Location and telephone number 1730	Scope 2112
Translation assistance 901.05(d), 901.06(a)	Selecting pertinent references 904.03
Scientific principle not patentable 706.03(a)	Title 306
Scope of claims 904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08	Unduly extensive and burdensome 806.01
Design application 1503.01, 1504.04	..... 808.01(a), 818.02(b)
..... 1504.05, 1504.06	Search exchange, United States-Philippines 1711
Scope of class 903.02(b)	Search notes box entries 719.05
Scope of reexamination	Search room, examiner's use 510
<i>Ex parte</i> 2258	Search facility hours 510, 1730
<i>Inter partes</i> 2658	Search tools, automated 902.03(e)
Screening new application for security review 115	Searched box entries 719.05
..... 706.03(b)	Secrecy, in general 101
Seal 604.01	Secrecy of international applications 120
Not required 604.01, 604.03(a)	“Secrecy Order” application 115, 120, 130
Venue 604.02	After declassification 130
Search Chapter 900	Allowance 130
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and	Commodity Control List 120
Interferences 1214.04	Correspondence 120
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted
(STIC) 901.06(a)	..... 120
Analogous art areas 904.01(c)	Final rejection 130
Claim analysis 904.01	Interference 130, 2306
Computer 719.05	Petition for rescission or modification 120
Databases (See Electronic databases)	Prosecution 130
Electronic documents 707.05(e), 904.02(c)	Review 115, 140
Fee, PCT 1827	Security, Application affecting 120, 121, 130, 140
Field of 904.02, 904.02(a)	Secret sale (See On sale)
Not to be given for patented inventions 1701	Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)
File wrapper notation 705.01(a), 719.05, 904	..... 313
Incomprehensible disclosure 702.01	Security markings 121, 130, 140, 724
In Technology Center, by member of public 713.02	Security screening of new applications 115, 140
Informal application 702.01, 704.01	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted
INPADOC 901.06(a)	..... 121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)
Interference 2304.01(a)	Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed)
Internet 707.05(e), 904.02(c)	..... 503
Mechanized 719.05	Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules) 2422.03
Notes in classification definitions 902.02(a)	Database (See Sequence rules)
Notes in file wrapper 705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)	Hand delivery 2422.09
Online database (See also Electronic databases)	Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop) 2422.09
..... 901.06(a), 902.03(e)	Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub) 1121
	Statements 2422.06, 2422.07

INDEX
Sequence rules -- Signatory Authority, Partial

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology)	Chapter 2400	Sequence presentation	2423.03
Amendments to sequence listing and computer		Sequences embedded in application text.....	2422.03
readable form	2426	Sequences in drawings	2422.02
Amino acid definition	2422.01	Statement regarding content of paper and computer	
Applications affected, new applications	2421.01	readable copies	2422.06, 2428
AuthorIn.....	2430	Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428
Background information	2401, 2420	Summary of requirements	2421.02
Bona fide reply	2421.03	Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03
Changes to rules.....	2421.04	Voluntary compliance	2421.01
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02	WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables	
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429	Reproduced.....	2422
Computer readable form requirement	2422.04, 2425	Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Database.....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01	Sequences, restriction	803.04, 2434
.....	2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02	Series codes	503
.....	2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430	Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids	2422.01	Series, Patent (See Patent)	
Effective date	2401, 2420	Service, proof of, in a petition for access	103
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02	Service of citation in patent	1901
Extensions of time	2421.03	Service of court papers on Director.....	1216
Format and symbols.....	2423, 2423.01	Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i>	
Form paragraphs	2427.01	reexamination	2242, 2266.03
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and		Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2666.06
computer readable forms.....	2422.09	Certificate of.....	2620, 2666.06
Helpful hints for compliance	2429	Proof of service	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
Informational requirements for		To patent owner.....	2620, 2654, 2666.05
sequence listings.....	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02	To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Mandatory information items	2424, 2424.02	Shift of election	819
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	2424.03	Shoes (See also Search)	901.07
New applications.....	2421.01	Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply;	
Notice to comply.....	2421.03, 2427.02	Statutory period).....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Nucleotide definition	2422.01	Appeal	1205, 1214.06, 1215.04
Numbering of sequences.....	2423.02	Date of abandonment	711.04(a)
Numeric identifiers	2424, 2424.02	Drawings	608.02(b)
Official copy of sequence listing	2422.04	Extension of time	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
PatentIn information	1730, 2430	Final rejection.....	706.07, 706.07(b)
Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08	.....	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Previously filed identical computer readable		Informal application	702.01
form, reference to.....	2422.05	Information disclosure statement	609.04(b)
Replacement of sequence listing and		Oath.....	602.03
computer readable form	2426	Quayle	714.14
Sample sequence listing.....	2431	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2263
Sample statements.....	2428	.....	2265, 2273, 2285, 2286
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	2422.07	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1103, 1107
Sequence identifier requirement	2422.03	Time limits compared.....	710.02(d)
Sequence listing requirement	2422.03	Signatory Authority, Full.....	1004
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1823.02, 1848	Signatory Authority, Partial.....	1005
.....	2430		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Signature -- Species

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Signature		Refund.....	509.03, 607.02
Alteration in specification signed	608.01	Small business concern	509.02
Amendment.....	714.01	Statement verified	509.03
Signature improper	714.01(a), 714.01(c)	Transfer of invention rights.....	509.02
.....	714.01(d)	Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)	
Signature missing	714.01(a)	Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of		Special application.....	708 to 708.03
record.....	714.01(d)	Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Signed by attorney not of record	405	Allowable application, except for form.....	707.07(j)
Applicant.....	605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)	.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Applicant changes name	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Appealed application.....	1204
Applicant, international application.....	1820	Applicant's age, health.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Applicant unable to write.....	605.04(d)	Biotechnology case, small entity.....	708.02
Application papers	605.04(a)	Cancer	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Attorney or agent not of record.....	405	Counter-terrorism inventions	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Certification, effect of.....	401, 410	DNA	708.02
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	Energy	708.02
Correction of name	605.04(c)	Environmental Quality Program	1002.02(s)
Express abandonment	711, 711.01	Five year pendency.....	707.02
Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02	HIV/AIDS	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Full, first or middle name	605.04(b)	Infringement.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Required on every paper	402	List	708.01
Title with.....	605.04(e)	Manufacture	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Uniformity with name.....	605.04(b)	Patent printing priority	1309
Signing, continued prosecution application	201.06(d)	Petition to make.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Signing examiner's letter	706.07, 707.08, 707.09	Reexamination	
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	<i>Ex parte</i>	2261
Simulated tests in the specification	608.01(p)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2661
Simultaneous issue of patents	1306.02	Reissue application.....	706.03(x), 1442
Single means claim	2164.08(a), 2181	Remanded by Board.....	708.01
Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)		Revived applications	711.03(c)
Sketch of subject matter of claims	904.01(a)	Superconductivity	708.02
Small Business Act	509.02	Special examining procedure.....	708.02
Small Business Administration	509.02	Special Program Examiner (SPRE)	103, 706.02(l)(1)
Small entity status (See also Fee)		.....	1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 2238
Change of status.....	509.03	.....	1896, 2233, 2237, 2246, 2283, 2286
Claiming status	509.03	.....	2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2638
Correcting status	509.03	.....	2647.02, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2686.01
Definition.....	509.02	.....	2687, 2687.01, 2689
Established in parent application	201.06(c)	Petitions decided	1002.02(s)
Fees.....	509.02	Species.....	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)
Government organizations.....	509.02	.....	806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)
Improper payment.....	509.03	.....	806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)
Independent inventor	509.02	Anticipation by a generic chemical formula.....	2131.02
Maintenance fees	509.03, 2515, 2550	Anticipation of a genus by the species	2131.02
Nonprofit organization.....	509.02, 509.03	Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02
		Claims restricted to	806.04(e)

INDEX
Specification -- Status letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Election of (See Election of species)	New matter 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
How recognized 806.04(f)	Omitted pages 201.17, 601.01(d)
Independent inventions 802.01, 808.01(a)	Paragraph numbering 608.01, 714
Mutually exclusive characteristics 806.04(f)	Parts 608.01(a)
Obviousness of 2144.08	Provisional application 601.01(b)
Patentably distinct 806.04(h)	Reference characters corrected 1302.04
Patentability over genus 806.04(h)	Reissue application 1411
Plural 706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)	Requirements for 2161
Reissue 1450	Return 608.01
Rejection 806.04(h), 2131.02	Rewritten 608.01(q), 1302.02
Related 806.04(b)	Signature 605.04(a)
Withdrawal of species claim 821.01, 821.02	Substitute, amendment including 714.19, 714.20
Specification (See also Disclosure) 608.01, 2161	Substitute specification 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment, manner of making 714	Pre-Grant Publication 1120
Arrangement 608.01(a)	Summary of invention 608.01(d)
Background of the invention 608.01(c)	Table submission on compact disc 608.05(b)
Best mode (See also Best mode) 2165	Terminology basis for claims 608.01(o), 2163.07
Brief description of drawings 608.01(f)	Title of invention 606
Brief summary of invention 608.01(d)	Title of invention changed 606.01
British English spellings in 608.01	Trademarks in 1512
British provisional and complete 201.15	Transfer to another application 608.01(t)
Changes prior to filing 601.01(a), 608.01	Written description (See also Written description) .. 2163
Completeness 608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165	Specimen, Composition of matter 608.03
Computer lists 608.05	Specimen, Handling 608.03(a)
Confused by amendments 608.01(q), 1302.02	Specimen, Plant application 1607
Content of 608.01(a)	Stamp
Continued prosecution application 201.06(d)	Drafting, no longer required 608.02(o)
Copyrights in 1512	Technology Center date 714.18
Correction by examiner's amendment 1302.04 to 1302.04(g)	Office date 502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Correction by initialing 1302.04	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit 1216.01
Cross-noting of related applications 1302.04	Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2217
Defines claim term 2111.01	Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2617
Derogatory remarks prohibited 608.01(r)	Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)
Description 608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02	Statement by inventors when changing inventorship . 201.03
Design application 1503.01	Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2249
Detailed description of invention 608.01(g)	Statement of allowability by Board 1213.01
Enablement (See also Enablement) 2164	Statement of invention, coextensive with claims 608.01(d)
English language 608.01	Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance 1302.01
Facsimile transmission 608.01	Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art) 201.06(d), 609
Font 608.01	Status inquiries 102, 203.08
Format 608.01	Congressional 203.08(a)
Illustrations in 608.01	Maintenance fees 2570
Incorporation by reference 2163.07	White House 203.08(a)
Interlineation prior to filing 608.01	Status letter 203.08
Language faulty 608.01	
Missing pages 601.01(d)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Status letter database -- Statutes

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Status letter database	203.08	604.03(a)
Status of application	102, 203	Revised Statute of 1874..... Introduction
Abandoned.....	203.05	5 U.S.C. 552(a)..... 2422, 2423
Allowed or in issue	203.04	5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited
Amended.....	203.03	7 U.S.C. 2321
Incomplete	203.06	10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited
New.....	203.01	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited
Priority claims.....	102	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited
Published application.....	1128	17 U.S.C. 909 Cited
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102	18 U.S.C. 1001
Rejected	203.02	Cited.....402, 711.03(c)
Statute, citation.....	Introduction	..... 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Statute of limitations		Reproduced
Citation of prior art	2204	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..	2210, 2211	18 U.S.C. 2331
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2611	20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited
Statutes		26 U.S.C. 501 Cited
Atomic Energy Act Cited	120, 140, 150	28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited
.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)	28 U.S.C. 1746
Freedom of Information Act	1002.02(k)(2)	Cited.....602
Public Law 87-333 Cited	201.13	Reproduced
Public Law 94-131.....	608.01(n)	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 511	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced
.....	711.03(c), 2501	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced
Public Law 98-622.....	605.07	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced
.....	706.02(k), 804, 2501	35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d).....	140	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced
Public Law 102-204.....	2501	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced
Public Law 102-444.....	2501	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced
Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced
.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)	35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced
.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced
Public Law 105-358.....	2501	35 U.S.C. 41.31 Reproduced
Public Law 106-113.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)	35 U.S.C. 41.33 Reproduced
.....	505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k),	35 U.S.C. 41.37 Reproduced
.....	706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402	35 U.S.C. 41.39 Reproduced
.....	2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642	35 U.S.C. 41.41 Reproduced
Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	706.02(a), 706.02(k),	35 U.S.C. 41.43 Reproduced
.....	706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273,	35 U.S.C. 41.50 Reproduced
.....	2279, 2601, 2612, 2683	35 U.S.C. 41.52 Reproduced
Public Law 108-453 Cited	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1),	35 U.S.C. 41.54 Reproduced
.....	706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03	35 U.S.C. 41.6 Reproduced
.....	2136.01, 2146	35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited		35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced
		35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced

INDEX

Statutory authority of Director -- Statutory bar

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced .. 706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02	35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced 1505
.....1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133	35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced 115
..... 2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136	35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced .....706.03(s)
.....2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617	35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced 140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced 2136	35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced 140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced .....706.02, 706.02(l)	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced 140
..... 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced 140
..... 1504.03, 2141, 2146	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced 140
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced 715.07(c), 2301.01	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced 1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced .....201, 201.04(b), 601	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced 1460
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced 1504.04	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced 1490
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced 608.02	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced 1480
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced 608.03	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced 1481
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced 602	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced 1481.02
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced 409.03, 605.07	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced .....301
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced .....409.01(a)	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced .....301
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced 409.03	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced .....710
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced 201.11, 201.13, 201.16	35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced 302.04
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced 201.11, 1504.20	35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced .....311
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced 802, 804	35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced..... 2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced 101, 1120, 1122	35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced .....2210
.....1123, 1124, 1132, 1134	35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced .....2240
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced 701	35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced .....2246
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced 706.03(o), 706.07(h) ,	35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced .....2254, 2261
.....2304.04(b)	35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced 1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced 710, 2268, 2668	35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced .....2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced 1204	35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced .....2610
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced 2301.01	35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced .....2640
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced 1216, 2683	35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced .....2646
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced 1216.01	35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced 2654, 2661, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced 1216.01	35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced .....2674
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced 1216.01	35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced .....2688, 2693
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced 1214.07	35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced .....2686.04
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced 1216	35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced .....2686.04
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced 307	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced 1805
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced 1309	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced 1840
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced 2701	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced 1810
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced 2720	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced 201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced 2751	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced 1893.01
.....2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759	35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced 1810
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced 1101	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced 1857, 1857.01
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced 1601	42 U.S.C. 141 Cited 120
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced .....804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02	42 U.S.C. 181 Cited 120
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced 1601	42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced .....150
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced 1608	42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced 150
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced 1501, 1504.01	Statutory authority of Director..... 1001
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced 1504.02, 1504.10	Statutory bar .....706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Statutory classes of invention, utility -- Suggestion of claims for interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Foreign application	201.13, 1504.02	Subcombination	
Overcoming	706.02(b)	Aggregation and	806.05(a)
Rule 1.130 not available	718	Combination and	802.01
Rule 1.131 not available	715	Species	806.04(b)
Statutory classes of invention, utility	706.03(a)	Subgeneric Markush claims.....	2173.05(h)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)		Subject matter, design patent.....	1502, 1504.01
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	Subject matter, nonstatutory	706.03(a)
.....	2612, 2614	Subject matter combinations.....	903.02(b)
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	409.03(j)	Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board	
.....	Chapter 1100	decision	1214.01
Defensive publication compared.....	711.06	Submission of patents or publications, third party....	1134.01
Effect of	1111	Submission to classification unit	
Examination.....	1101, 1103	Classification of application.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Provisional application	1101	Patentability report	705.01(a)
Publication of.....	1111	Submission of prior art by applicant.....	707.05(b)
Refund of fee	1109	Submission of information by applicant.....	704.12(b)
Rejections using.....	706.02(a), 901.02, 2136	.....	704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Request for.....	1101	Subpoena by court, Application file	1216.02
Secrecy order application.....	1103	Subpoena of examiner	1701.01
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened		Subscription correspondence address	title page
statutory period)	710.01, 710.01(a)	Substantial new question of patentability	
Abandonment for failure to reply	711.02, 711.02(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2216, 2242, 2258.01
Appeal.....	1205	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2614, 2616
Broadening claims in a reissue application.....	1412.03	.....	2617, 2640, 2642
Computed.....	710.01(a)	Substitute application (See also Application)	
Date from which period runs	710.06	.....	201.09, 201.10
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)	Assignment.....	306
Full statutory period.....	130	Copendency lacking	201.11
Not extendible.....	710.02(e)	Definition	201.09
Postal service emergency	511	Does not carry ownership from parent	306
Property rights statement	150	File wrapper/history notation	202.02
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265, 2272	Reference to parent application	201.09, 201.11
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662, 2665	Substitute attorney or agent	406
Secrecy order application.....	130	Substitute oath	602.02
Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory		Substitute page.....	714.20
period)		Substitute specification....	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Two periods for reply set.....	710.04, 710.04(a)	Amendment incorporating.....	714, 714.19, 714.20
Stay of reexamination		New matter	608.01(q)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2284, 2285	Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	716
<i>Inter partes</i>	2686.03, 2686.04	‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i>	
Stay of reissue	1442.02, 2285	reexamination	2265
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)		‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i>	
.....	201.13	reexamination	2665
Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)	903.09	Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)
STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center		Suggestion of allowable claims	
(STIC))		by examiner	707.07(j), 713.01
Subclass, list of patent numbers	902.03(c)	Suggestion of claims for interference 2304.03 to 2304.04(b)	

INDEX

Suggestion of claims for interference,
time limit -- Term, Patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit 710.02(c)	Request for, in RCE 709
Summary of action PTOL-326..... 707	Rules..... 1002
Summary of interview 713.01, 713.04	Secrecy order application 2306
Summary of invention.....608.01(d)	Supplemental Reply 709
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply..... 502	Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))
..... 505, 513, 710.05	Symbols, Drawing 608.02
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference..... 706.02(a)	
Supervisory applications examiner 714.13	
Supervisory patent examiner 705.01, 707, 707.02	
..... 708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05	
..... 714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18	
..... 812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01, 1207.01,	
..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1211.01,	
..... 1214.07	
..... 2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248	
..... 2271.01, 2287	
..... 2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648	
..... 2671, 2671.03, 2676	
Petitions decided by 1002.02(d)	
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817 711.03(d)	
Supplemental action 710.06, 714.05	
Supplemental Amendment 714.03(a)	
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS) 601.05	
Supplemental examiner's answer 1207.04, 1211	
Supplemental oath or declaration 603	
After allowance..... 603.01, 714.16	
Reissue 1414.01	
Surcharge for late payment of fees	
in international application 1827	
Surface ornamentation 1502, 1502.01, 1503.02	
..... 1504.01, 1504.01(a)	
..... 1504.01(c), 1504.03	
Surrender of patent (not required) 1416	
Suspension	
Applicant's request for..... 709	
Decided by 709, 1002.02(c), 1004	
Deferral of examination 709	
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference 2307.03	
Not permitted if outstanding Office action 709	
Of action, because of litigation 1213	
Of action, by Office 709	
Overlapping application..... 709.01	
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> 2283, 2284	
<i>Inter partes</i> 2640, 2686.01	
Request for, in CPA 709	
	T
	Tables submitted on compact disc 608.05(b)
	Technical documents 901.06(a)
	Technical rejections 706.03
	Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)
	Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology Center)
	Technology Center, papers sent to wrong 508.01
	Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group) 121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
	Telephone call, multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
	Telephone numbers..... 1730
	Attorney 408, 713.01, 714.01
	Examiner 707.08
	General information 1730
	Telephoning of attorney to examiner..... 408, 713.01
	Term, Patent 707.05, 2701
	Adjustment of..... 2701, 2710, 2730
	..... 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
	Determination of 2733
	Due care showing..... 2734
	Grounds for..... 2730
	Period of 2731
	Reductions to 2732
	Request for reconsideration 2735
	Third party papers..... 2736
	Continued prosecution application 2701
	Deposit of biological material 2408
	Design 1502.01, 1505
	Divisional 201.06
	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156
	FDA regulatory review and 2750 to 2758
	Deadline 2754.01 to 2754.03
	Duty of disclosure and..... 2762
	Interim extension..... 2755.01, 2755.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Terminal disclaimer -- Title report

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Specific Products	Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in
Animal drugs .....2750, 2751, 2758	published applications 1134, 1134.01
Antibiotic drugs..... 2751, 2758	Time and Activity Report 1704, 1705
Color additives .....2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for claiming benefit of earlier application 201.11
Food additives .....2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for deciding Director
Medical devices.....2750, 2751, 2753, 2758	initiated reexamination 2211, 2239
Veterinary Biological Products 2750	Time for deciding reexamination request 2241
..... 2751, 2756, 2758	Time for filing papers, right of priority 201.14(a)
Third party papers 2736	Time for filing petitions..... 1002
Withdrawal 2761, 2764	Time for requesting reexamination
USPTO delays and 2710	<i>Ex parte</i> 2210, 2211
Foreign..... 901.05	<i>Inter partes</i> 2611
Transitional practice 706.07(g), 803.03	Time for reply (See also Period for reply) 702.01, 710
Utility 2701	Time for reply to action in reexamination
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer) 1490	<i>Ex parte</i> 2263
Avoiding double patenting rejection..... 706.02(k)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2662
..... 706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i)	Time limit 710.02, 710.02(c)
Certificate of correction and 2701, 2720	For making suggested claims 710.02(c)
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 1490	International preliminary examination report (IPER)
Continuing applications 1490	..... 1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Copenending applications procedure..... 1490	International search report (ISR) 1843.05
Informal memo 1490	Period for reply 710
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 1490	Permanent ink copy 714.07
Reissue..... 1410.01, 1451, 1490	Prior art filing 2204
Required for revival 711.03(c)	Reply to final rejection 706.07(f)
Routing 1490	Restriction requirement 811
Signature in 402, 1490	Rewrite claims following Board decision 1214.06
Situations where not applicable 804.03	Shortened statutory period compared to..... 710.02
Withdrawal of 1490	..... 710.02(b), 710.02(d)
Terminology in application 608.01(g), 608.01(o)	Statutory period 710.01, 710.01(a)
..... 706.03(d), 1302.01	Transfer of application 903.08(d)
Termination of proceedings 201.11, 711.02(c)	Two periods running 710.04
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination 2294	Time period for owner's statement 2249
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2694	Time reporting 2238, 2638, 2671.03
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System) 1703	Time to pay maintenance fees 2506
Test comments 707.07(l)	Timely submission of protest..... 1901.04
Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)	Title conveyed by assignment 201.12, Chapter 300
..... 409.01(b)	Title documents, handling 317
Testimony, examiner 1701.01	Title of invention 606, 1893.03(e)(1)
Testimony, public use proceeding 720.04	Change by examiner 2660.02, 2686.03
Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	Design application 1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Third action cases..... 707.02	Amendment of 1503.01
Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	Use of Trademarks in 1512
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	International application 1821
Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> :	Plant patent application 1610
Response by third party)	Reviewed at issue 606.01, 1302.01
	Title report 303, 320, 2287

INDEX
Titles of USPTO Officials -- Treaties

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Titles of USPTO Officials.....	Title Page (reverse side)	Patent term	2701
Title with signature	605.04(e)	Restriction practice.....	803.03
Trade secret material	724 to 724.05	Transitional phrases.....	2111.03
Completeness of file wrapper	724.01	“Characterized by”	2111.03
Materials submitted covered		“Composed of”	2111.03
by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)	“Comprising”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Method of submitting.....	724.02	“Consisting essentially of”	2111.03
Office treatment and handling	724.04, 724.06	“Consisting of”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
After publication	724.04(a)	“Containing”	2111.03
Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05	Translation, foreign application or foreign	
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d)	724.04(c)	priority document.....	201.15
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)	Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Types of	724.03	Translator, Patent and Trademark Office	901.05(d)
Trade secret submission label	724.02	.....	901.06(a)
Trademark and trade name.....	608.01(v), 706.03(d)	Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or	
.....	2173.05(u), App. I	transmission)	
Design patent, relationship to	1512	Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Misuse in patent specification.....	608.01(v)	Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword	Traverse, division or species requirement	818
Trademarks, Partial list of	Appendix I	.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Transfer of application		Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)
After amendment	903.08(c)	Treaties	
After classification decision.....	903.08(g)	Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Allowable application.....	903.07(b), 1305	Design application)	201.13, 1504.10
Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)	Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;	
Divisible inventions	812	Microorganisms).....	901.05(b)
Interference	2304.01(b)	.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
New.....	903.08(a)	.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Notification of applicant	903.08	European Community Design	1504.10
Outside Technology Center	903.08(d)	European Patent Convention.....	901.05, 1817
Primary examiner’s authority	903.08	.....	1840.01, 1865.01
Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d)	GATT	2138.02
Secrecy order application.....	130	Hague Agreement (See also Design application)	
Submitted to classification examiner	903.08(d)	.....	201.13, 1504.10
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)	Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04
Transfer of class or subclass.....	903.05	Inter-American Convention.....	201.13
Transfer of drawing.....	608.02(i)	Libreville Agreement	201.13
Transfer of reexamination		NAFTA	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02
<i>Ex parte</i>	2237	Paris Convention	201.13, App. P
<i>Inter partes</i>	2637	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	Chapter 1800
Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02	.....	App. AI, App. T
Transfer of specification prohibited	608.01(t)	Strasbourg Agreement.....	903.09
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	903.05	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent).....	1612, 1613
Transitional application (See also Application)		Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA)	201.04(b)
After final practice	706.07(g)	.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Generic claim allowable	803.03(b)		
Linking claim allowable	803.03(a)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property -- Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys

	Sec. No.
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property	1801
Tubers	1601
Twenty year term (See Term, Patent)	
Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441
Two periods for reply running	710.04
Type font.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)

U

Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03
Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)
Undelivered mail.....	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection	706.03, 707.07(g)
.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document	201.15
United States Code (See also Statutes)	
United States of America, Foreign language names for	901.05(a)
Unity of invention	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning.....	509.02
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files.....	508.04
Unmatched papers.....	508.03
Unofficial subclasses and digests	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing	201.13
Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2225
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2625
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2267
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties).....	1612
.....	1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Use claims	2173.05(q)
Use, Public (See Public use)	
User pass	510
USPTO Contact Center	1730
Utility classes	902.02
Utility, disclosure in drug cases	2164.06, 2164.07

	Sec. No.
Utility requirement guidelines	2107
Legal precedent for.....	2107 to 2107.03
Relationship of enablement to.....	2164.07
Utility lacking, rejection	706.03(a), 2107
Utility model.....	901.05(b)
Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant patent).....	901.04, 1502.01
Application publication	1120 to 1135
Copies of	707.05(a)
Copyrighted material in.....	608.01(v)
Design patent compared to	1502.01
Double patenting	804
Drawings / Photographs	608.01(f), 608.02
Elements of.....	Chapter 600
Expiration date or term.....	2211, 2250, 2611
Maintenance fees.....	2506
Period of enforceability	2204, 2211, 2611
Specification.....	608.01
Utility required.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
Validity of patent, examiner comments.....	1701
Venue.....	604.02
Video conference center	713.01
Video tapes	713.01
Violation of duty of disclosure (See Duty of disclosure)	
Argued in protest.....	1901.02, 1901.06
Visitors to Office	510
Voluntary publication	1133

W

Waiver	
Of confidentiality	103
.....	201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.....	602.03
Of patent rights.....	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules.....	201.03, 402.10,
.....	602, 711.03(c),
.....	724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481,
.....	1850, 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window.....	502
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys.....	408

INDEX

When disclosure is made -- X series of patents

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
When disclosure is made.....	2003
White House inquiry	203.08(a)
Who has duty to disclose.....	2001.01
WIPO	201.13, 901.04, 1801
WIPO Standards	
ST. 3.....	901.05(b), 1851
ST. 10.....	901.05(b)
ST. 14.....	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
ST. 16.....	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
ST. 25, Appendix 2	
Tables reproduced.....	2422
Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
ST. 34.....	901.05(b)
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board..	1002.02(d)
Withdrawal from issue	1303.01, 1308
Amendment crossing allowance	714.15
Director's approval	1003, 1308
Petition for	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308
Quality Review	1308.03
Refund of fee	1308.01
Rejection	706.04, 1308.01
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)	
Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01
Withdrawal of appeal claim	1214.05, 1215.03
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power of attorney).....	402.06, 1002.02(s), 2223, 2560
Withdrawal of claims	
To nonelected invention.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
To nonelected species	821.01, 821.02
Withdrawal of final rejection	706.07(e)
Premature final.....	706.07(d)
Primary decides	1004
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition)	
Abandonment; Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....	2223, 2623
Withdrawal of SIR request.....	1109
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Withhold from issue petition.....	1002.02(c)
Witness, Examiner as	1701.01
World Trade Organization member countries	201.13
World Wide Web address	1730
Wrapper (See File wrapper/history)	
Writing, Disclosures must be in	2002.02
Written description (See also Specification)	
.....	706.03(c), 2163
Amendments supported by original	
description	2163.07
Inherent function, theory or advantage	2163.07(a)
Incorporation by reference	201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07(b)
Burden on the examiner	2163.04
Changes to scope of claims	2163.05
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02 .....1504.01(a), 1504.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Guidelines for compliance	2163
New matter	2163.06
Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02
Support for claimed subject matter	201.11, 2163.01
Corresponding to count in interference	2163.03
X	
X series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE.